

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION

CENTER FOR DRUG EVALUATION AND RESEARCH

PHARMACY COMPOUNDING ADVISORY COMMITTEE (PCAC)

Morning Session

Monday, May 8, 2017

8:31 a.m. to 12:03 p.m.

FDA White Oak Campus

10903 New Hampshire Avenue

Building 31 Conference Center

The Great Room

Silver Spring, Maryland

1 **Meeting Roster**

2 **DESIGNATED FEDERAL OFFICER (Non-Voting)**

3 **Cindy Hong, PharmD**

4 Division of Advisory Committee and Consultant

5 Management

6 Office of Executive Programs, CDER, FDA

7

8 **PHARMACY COMPOUNDING ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEMBERS**

9 **(Voting)**

10 **Michael A. Carome, MD, FASHP**

11 *(Participation in May 8th session and artemisinin*  
12 *discussion)*

13 ***(Consumer Representative)***

14 Director of Health Research Group

15 Public Citizen

16 Washington, District of Columbia

17

18

19

20

21

22

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

**Gigi S. Davidson, BSPH, DICVP**

***(U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention Representative)***

Director, Clinical Pharmacy Services

North Carolina State University

College of Veterinary Medicine

Raleigh, North Carolina

**John J. DiGiovanna, MD**

Senior Research Physician

Laboratory of Cancer Biology and Genetics

Dermatology Branch

Center for Cancer Research

National Cancer Institute

National Institutes of Health

Bethesda, Maryland

1 **Padma Gulur, MD**

2 ***(Participation in May 8th session)***

3 Vice Chair, Operations and Performance

4 Duke University School of Medicine

5 Department of Anesthesiology

6 Duke University Medical Center

7 Durham, North Carolina

8

9 **Stephen W. Hoag, PhD**

10 ***(Participation in nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide***

11 ***disodium reduced, nettle, ubiquinol, and vanadyl***

12 ***sulfate session)***

13 Professor

14 Department of Pharmaceutical Science

15 University of Maryland, Baltimore

16 Baltimore, Maryland

17

18 **Katherine Pham, PharmD, BCPS**

19 Senior Officer

20 Drug Safety Project

21 The Pew Charitable Trusts

22 Washington, District of Columbia

1 **Jurgen Venitz, MD, PhD**

2 ***(Chairperson)***

3 Professor and Vice Chairman

4 Virginia Commonwealth University

5 School of Pharmacy, Department of Pharmaceutics

6 Richmond, Virginia

7  
8 **Donna Wall, PharmD**

9 ***(National Association of Boards of Pharmacy***

10 ***Representative)***

11 Clinical Pharmacist

12 Indiana University Hospital

13 Indianapolis, Indiana

14  
15 **PHARMACY COMPOUNDING ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEMBERS**

16 ***(Non-Voting)***

17 **Ned S. Braunstein, MD**

18 ***(Industry Representative)***

19 Senior Vice President and Head of Regulatory

20 Affairs

21 Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

22 Tarrytown, New York

1       **TEMPORARY MEMBERS (Voting)**

2       **Elizabeth Unger, MD, PhD**

3       *(Participation in May 8th nicotinamide adenine*  
4       *dinucleotide and nicotinamide adenine*  
5       *dinucleotide disodium reduced session)*

6       Chief, Chronic Viral Diseases Branch

7       Division of High-Consequence Pathogens and  
8       Pathology, National Center for Emerging and  
9       Zoonotic Infectious Diseases

10      Office of Infectious Diseases

11      Center for Disease Control and Prevention

12      Atlanta, Georgia

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

| 1  | C O N T E N T S  |      |
|----|--|------|
| 2  | AGENDA ITEM  | PAGE |
| 3  | Call to Order and Introduction of Committee                |      |
| 4  | Jurgen Venitz, MD, PhD                                     | 9    |
| 5  | Conflict of Interest Statement                             |      |
| 6  | Cindy Hong, PharmD   | 15   |
| 7  | FDA Introductory Remarks                                   |      |
| 8  | Julie Dohm, JD, PhD  | 20   |
| 9  | <b>FDA Presentation</b>                                    |      |
| 10 | <b>Compounders Under Section 503A of the FD&amp;C Act:</b> |      |
| 11 | <b>Quality Standards and FDA Findings</b>                  |      |
| 12 | Sarah Rothman, MPH   | 25   |
| 13 | Clarifying Questions from the Committee                    | 46   |
| 14 | <b>Section 503A Bulk Drug Substances List</b>              |      |
| 15 | <b>FDA Presentation</b>                                    |      |
| 16 | <b>Nicotinamide Adenine Dinucleotide</b>                   |      |
| 17 | Yen-Ming Chan, PhD   | 54   |
| 18 | Clarifying Questions from the Committee                    | 64   |
| 19 | <b>Nominator Presentation - Fagron</b>                     |      |
| 20 | John Humiston, MD  | 73   |
| 21 | Clarifying Questions from the Committee                    | 86   |
| 22 | Open Public Hearing  | 98   |

| 1  | C O N T E N T S (continued)                   |      |
|----|---|------|
| 2  | AGENDA ITEM                                   | PAGE |
| 3  | Committee Discussion and Vote                 | 111  |
| 4  | <b>Section 503A Bulk Drug Substances List</b> |      |
| 5  | <b>Nicotinamide Adenine Dinucleotide</b>      |      |
| 6  | <b>Disodium Reduced</b>                       |      |
| 7  | <b>FDA Presentation</b>                       |      |
| 8  | Corrinne Kulick, PharmD                       | 118  |
| 9  | Clarifying Questions from the Committee       | 131  |
| 10 | <b>Nominator Presentation - Fagron</b>        |      |
| 11 | Tom Wynn, RPh                                 | 133  |
| 12 | Clarifying Questions from the Committee       |      |
| 13 | Committee Discussion and Vote                 | 163  |
| 14 | Adjournment                                   | 176  |
| 15 |   |      |
| 16 |   |      |
| 17 |   |      |
| 18 |   |      |
| 19 |   |      |
| 20 |   |      |
| 21 |   |      |
| 22 |   |      |



1                   P R O C E E D I N G S

2                   (8:31 a.m.)

3                   **Call to Order**

4                   **Introduction of Committee**

5                   DR. VENITZ: Good morning. Please let's  
6 convene our meeting. I would first like to remind  
7 everyone present to please silence your cellphones,  
8 Blackberry's, and other devices if you have not  
9 already done so. I would also like to identify the  
10 FDA press contact for this open session meeting,  
11 Ms. Lyndsay Meyer.

12                   If you're present, please stand.

13                   Thank you. Let me start by introducing our  
14 panel for today. Dr. Braunstein, starting with  
15 you, please briefly introduce yourself.

16                   DR. BRAUNSTEIN: Hello. I'm Ned Braunstein.  
17 I'm senior vice-president for regulatory affairs in  
18 pharmacovigilance of Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, and  
19 I'm the industry representative.

20                   DR. CAROME: Mike Carome, director of Public  
21 Citizen's Health Research Group, and I'm the  
22 consumer representative member.

1 DR. HOAG: Hello. I'm Steve Hoag from the  
2 University of Maryland School of Pharmacy, where  
3 I'm a professor in pharmaceutical sciences.

4 DR. WALL: Good morning. My name is Donna  
5 Wall. I am a representative of NABP.

6 DR. PHAM: I am Katherine Pham, the senior  
7 officer of the Drug Safety Project at The Pew  
8 Charitable Trust, and I am representing public  
9 health advocacy.

10 DR. DiGIOVANNA: I am John DiGiovanna. I'm  
11 a dermatologist, and I'm a senior research  
12 physician at the National Cancer Institute.

13 MS. DAVIDSON: I'm Gigi Davidson. I'm the  
14 chair of the USP compounding expert committee, and  
15 I'm representing USP.

16 DR. VENITZ: I'm Jurgen Venitz, clinical  
17 pharmacologist and professor at Virginia  
18 Commonwealth University.

19 DR. HONG: I'm Cindy Hong, designated  
20 federal officer for the Pharmacy Compounding  
21 Advisory Committee.

22 DR. GULUR: Hi. I'm Padma Gulur. I'm an

1       anesthesiologist and professor and vice chair for  
2       operations performance at the Duke University.

3               DR. UNGER: Hi. I'm Elizabeth Unger from  
4       the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention in  
5       the chronic viral diseases branch.

6               CAPT KULICK: Hi. I'm Corrinne Kulick. I  
7       was the clinical analyst on the NADH review.

8               DR. CHAN: Hi. Good morning. I'm Yen-Ming  
9       Chan. I'm an ORISE fellow with the Office of New  
10       Drugs.

11              DR. LAWSON: Good morning. I'm Rosilend  
12       Lawson. I'm acting lead of the Pharmacy  
13       Compounding Advisory Committee team.

14              MS. BORMEL: Good morning. I'm Gail Bormel,  
15       from CDER Office of Compliance, Office of  
16       Unapproved Drugs and Labeling Compliance.

17              DR. DOHM: Julie Dohm, agency lead on  
18       compounding.

19              DR. GANLEY: Charlie Ganley, director of  
20       Office of Drug Evaluation IV.

21              DR. VENITZ: Thank you, and good morning  
22       again. My name is Jurgen Venitz. I'm the

1 chairperson of the Pharmacy Compounding Advisory  
2 Committee, otherwise referred to as PCAC, and I  
3 will now call the committee to order.

4 For topics such as those being discussed at  
5 today's meeting, there are often a variety of  
6 opinions, some of which are quite strongly held.  
7 Our goal is that today's meeting will be a fair and  
8 open forum for discussion of these issues and that  
9 individuals can express their views without  
10 interruption. Thus, as a reminder, individuals  
11 will be allowed to speak into the record only if  
12 recognized by the chair. We look forward to a  
13 productive meeting.

14 In the spirit of the Federal Advisory  
15 Committee Act and the Government in the Sunshine  
16 Act, we ask that the advisory committee members  
17 take care that their conversations about the topic  
18 at hand take place in the open forum of the meeting  
19 only.

20 We are aware that members of the media may  
21 be anxious to speak with the FDA about these  
22 proceedings. However, FDA will refrain from

1 discussing the details of this meeting with the  
2 media until its conclusion. Also, the committee  
3 will be reminded to please refrain from discussing  
4 the meeting topic during breaks or lunch.

5 Today, we will receive updates on certain  
6 issues to follow up on discussions from previous  
7 meetings, including quality standards and  
8 conditions at certain compounding facilities.

9 We will also cover five bulk substances  
10 nominated for inclusion on the list of bulk  
11 substances that may be used to compound drugs in  
12 accordance with Section 503A of the Food, Drug, and  
13 Cosmetic Act: nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide,  
14 nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide disodium reduced,  
15 nettle whole plant, ubiquinol, and vanadyl sulfate.

16 For each of the five substances, we will  
17 hear presentations from FDA, ask clarifying  
18 questions, hear nominator's presentations, ask  
19 clarifying questions, hold an open hearing, and  
20 have committee discussion and voting.

21 As described in the April 17, 2017 Federal  
22 Register Notice, the committee will be discussing

1 six bulk drug substances nominated for inclusion on  
2 the Section 503A Bulks List. The Federal Register  
3 Notice identified the uses FDA reviewed for each of  
4 the six bulk drug substances being discussed at  
5 this meeting. These uses reflect those for which  
6 adequate support was provided in the nomination.

7 In addition, the nominations and the FDA's  
8 reviews for the bulk drug substances, which are  
9 included in the briefing document posted on FDA's  
10 website, identified the proposed and reviewed uses,  
11 dosage forms, and routes of administration.

12 The nominators of these substances have been  
13 invited to make a short presentation supporting  
14 their nomination.

15 To the extent that the nominator's  
16 presentations include information about additional  
17 uses, dosage forms, or routes of administration,  
18 I'll remind the committee that these additional  
19 uses, dosage forms, and routes of administration  
20 are not part of the agency's review because the  
21 nominators either did not nominate those uses,  
22 dosage forms and routes of administration, or they

1 were not adequately supported.

2 Let us begin. We will now have Dr. Cindy  
3 Hong read the conflict of interest statement.

4 **Conflict of Interest Statement**

5 DR. HONG: The Food and Drug Administration  
6 is convening today's meeting of the Pharmacy  
7 Compounding Advisory Committee under the authority  
8 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act of 1972.  
9 With the exception of the National Association of  
10 Board of Pharmacy, the United States Pharmacopeia,  
11 and of the industry representatives, all members  
12 and temporary voting members of the committee are  
13 special government employees or regular federal  
14 employees from other agencies and are subject to  
15 federal conflict of interest laws and regulations.

16 The following information on the status of  
17 this committee's compliance with the federal ethics  
18 and conflict of interest laws, covered by but not  
19 limited to those found at 18 U.S.C., Section 208,  
20 is being provided to participants in today's  
21 meeting and to the public.

22 FDA has determined that members and

1 temporary voting members of this committee are in  
2 compliance with the federal ethics and conflict of  
3 interest laws.

4 Under 18 U.S.C., Section 208, Congress has  
5 authorized FDA to grant waivers to special  
6 government employees and regular federal employees  
7 who have potential financial conflicts when it is  
8 determined that the agency's need for a special  
9 government employee's services outweighs his or her  
10 potential financial conflict of interest, or when  
11 the interest of the regular federal employee is not  
12 so substantial as to be deemed likely to affect the  
13 integrity of the services which the government may  
14 expect from the employee.

15 Related to the discussions of today's  
16 meeting, members and temporary voting members of  
17 this committee have been screened for potential  
18 financial conflicts of interest of their own as  
19 well as those imputed to them, including those of  
20 their spouses or minor children and, for the  
21 purposes of 18 U.S.C., Section 208, their  
22 employers. These interests may include



1 investments; consulting; expert witness testimony;  
2 contracts/grants/CRADAs; teaching/speaking/writing;  
3 patents and royalties; and primary employment.

4           During this meeting, the committee will  
5 discuss five bulk drug substances nominated for  
6 inclusion on the Section 503A Bulks List. FDA will  
7 discuss the following nominated bulk drug  
8 substances and the uses FDA reviewed: nicotinamide  
9 adenine dinucleotide for reducing fatigue in  
10 multiple sclerosis; nicotinamide adenine  
11 dinucleotide disodium reduced for reducing symptoms  
12 of fatigue in chronic fatigue syndrome; nettle  
13 whole plant for glycemic control; ubiquinol for  
14 glycemic control; and vanadyl sulfate for diabetes,  
15 hypoglycemia, hyperlipidemia, heart disease, and  
16 preventing cancer.

17           The nominators of these substances will be  
18 invited to make a short presentation supporting the  
19 nomination. This is a particular matters meeting  
20 during which specific matters related to the five  
21 bulk drug substances will be discussed.

22           Based on the agenda for today's meeting and

1 all financial interests reported by the committee  
2 members and temporary voting members, no conflict  
3 of interest waivers have been issued in connection  
4 with this meeting.

5 We would like to note that Dr. Steven Hoag  
6 has been recused from participating in the  
7 discussion of voting for the nicotinamide adenine  
8 dinucleotide session of the meeting.

9 To ensure transparency, we encourage all  
10 standing committee members and temporary voting  
11 members to disclose any public statements that they  
12 have made concerning the bulk drug substances.

13 We would like to note that Dr. Donna Wall is  
14 a representative member from the National  
15 Association of Board of Pharmacy and that Ms. Gigi  
16 Davidson is a representative member from the United  
17 States Pharmacopeia.

18 Section 102 of the Drug Quality and Security  
19 Act amended the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic  
20 Act with respect to the advisory committee on  
21 compounding to include representatives from NABP  
22 and the USP.

1           Their role is to provide the committee with  
2 the points of view of the NABP and USP. Unlike the  
3 other members of the committee, representative  
4 members are not appointed to the committee to  
5 provide their own individual judgment under  
6 particular matters at issue. Instead, they serve  
7 as the voice of the NABP and USP, entities with a  
8 financial or other stakes in the particular matters  
9 before the advisory committee.

10           With respect to FDA's invited industry  
11 representative, we would like to disclose that  
12 Dr. Ned Braunstein is participating in this meeting  
13 as a non-voting industry representative acting on  
14 behalf of regulated industry. His role at this  
15 meeting is to represent industry in general and not  
16 any particular company. Dr. Braunstein is employed  
17 by Regeneron Pharmaceuticals.

18           We would like to remind members and  
19 temporary voting members that if the discussions  
20 involve any other bulk drug substances not already  
21 on the agenda for which an FDA participant has a  
22 personal or imputed financial interest, the

1 participants need to exclude themselves from such  
2 involvement, and their exclusion will be noted for  
3 the record.

4 FDA encourages all other participants to  
5 advise the committee of any financial relationships  
6 that they may have with the topic at issue that  
7 could be affected by committee's discussions.

8 Thank you.

9 DR. VENITZ: Thank you. We will now proceed  
10 with the FDA introductory remarks from  
11 Dr. Julie Dohm.

12 I would like to remind public observers at  
13 this meeting that while this meeting is open for  
14 public observation, public attendees may not  
15 participate except at the specific request of the  
16 committee.

17 **FDA Introductory Remarks - Julie Dohm**

18 DR. DOHM: Good morning. As I mentioned  
19 earlier, I am Julie Dohm, the agency lead on  
20 compounding. I would like to welcome you to the  
21 seventh meeting of the Pharmacy Compounding  
22 Advisory Committee.

1           Today and tomorrow, we will discuss six bulk  
2 drug substances nominated for inclusion on the list  
3 of bulk drug substances that can be used for  
4 compounding under Section 503A of the Act. As  
5 mentioned by Cindy, they are NAD, NADH, nettle,  
6 ubiquinol, vanadyl sulfate, and tomorrow, we'll be  
7 discussing artemisinin.

8           Today, we will also provide you with an  
9 inspection update of compounders under Section 503A  
10 of the Act. Tomorrow, we will also present a  
11 category of drug products nominated for placement  
12 on the list of drug products that cannot be  
13 compounded under Sections 503A or 503B because they  
14 present demonstrable difficulties for compounding.  
15 That topic is oral solid modified release drug  
16 products that employ coated systems.

17           As in the November meeting, we have  
18 scheduled time for the nominators to speak and time  
19 for an open public hearing after each topic. I  
20 would also like to provide you with an update on  
21 policy documents that the agency has issued since  
22 the committee last met in November.

1           In December, FDA published a proposed rule  
2 to amend its regulations to add a list of bulk drug  
3 substances that may be used in compounding under  
4 Section 503A of the Act. This is also known as the  
5 503A Bulks List.

6           This proposed rule identifies the criteria  
7 by which bulk drug substances will be evaluated for  
8 inclusion on the Section 503A Bulks List and  
9 proposes to add six bulk drug substances that have  
10 been discussed at previous PCAC meetings to the  
11 list. It also proposes that four substances that  
12 have been discussed at previous PCAC meetings not  
13 be included on the list.

14           The comment period for this proposed rule  
15 closed on March 16th. We have reviewed the  
16 comments and will respond to them in the final  
17 rule.

18           Also in December, FDA issued two final  
19 guidances, one concerning the agency's policies  
20 regarding the prescription requirement under  
21 Section 503A of the Act, the other concerning  
22 electronic drug product reporting for outsourcing

1 facilities under Section 503B of the Act.

2 The final guidance entitled, Prescription  
3 Requirement Under Section 503A of the FD&CA, sets  
4 forth FDA's policy concerning certain prescription  
5 requirements for compounding human drug products  
6 for identified individual patients under  
7 Section 503A of the Act.

8 It addresses compounding after the receipt  
9 of a prescription for an identified individual  
10 patient, compounding before the receipt of a  
11 prescription for an identified individual  
12 patient -- this is also known as anticipatory  
13 compounding -- and compounding for office use.

14 The final guidance entitled, Electronic Drug  
15 Product Reporting for Human Drug Compounding  
16 Outsourcing Facilities under Section 503B of the  
17 FD&C Act, updates reporting instructions for drug  
18 compounders that choose to register as outsourcing  
19 facilities.

20 Finally, in December, FDA issued two draft  
21 guidances concerning the agency's proposed policies  
22 regarding compounding and repackaging of

1 radiopharmaceuticals by state-licensed nuclear  
2 pharmacies and compounding and repackaging for  
3 radiopharmaceuticals by outsourcing facilities.  
4 Each draft guidance document was available for  
5 public comment for 60 days. The comment period for  
6 the draft guidances closed on February 27th.

7 In January, FDA issued a revised draft  
8 guidance entitled, *Mixing, Diluting, and*  
9 *Repackaging Biological Products Outside the Scope*  
10 *of an Approved Biologics License Application*. That  
11 guidance describes the conditions under which FDA  
12 does not intend to take action for violations of  
13 the Public Health Service Act and the FD&C Act when  
14 a state-licensed pharmacy, a federal facility, or  
15 an outsourcing facility dilutes, mixes, or  
16 repackages certain biological products outside the  
17 scope of an approved BLA.

18 The agency also issued a final guidance in  
19 January entitled, *Repackaging of Certain Human Drug*  
20 *Products by State-Licensed Pharmacies and*  
21 *Outsourcing Facilities*. That guidance describes  
22 the conditions under which FDA does not intend to



1 take action for violations of certain provisions of  
2 the FD&C Act when a state-licensed pharmacy, a  
3 federal facility, or an outsourcing facility  
4 repackages certain human drug products.

5 FDA's policy documents, including the draft  
6 and final guidances, and the proposed rule that I  
7 just discussed, appear on the FDA's compounding  
8 website under the section titled, Regulatory Policy  
9 Information.

10 Again, thank you for your participation on  
11 the Pharmacy Compounding Advisory Committee. We  
12 look forward to a productive meeting and to  
13 continuing to work together. Thank you.

14 DR. VENITZ: Thank you, Dr. Dohm.

15 We will now begin with our first formal FDA  
16 presentation. Dr. Rothman will discuss compounders  
17 under Section 503A of the FD&C Act, quality  
18 standards, and FDA findings.

19 **FDA Presentation - Sarah Rothman**

20 DR. ROTHMAN: Good morning. My name is  
21 Sarah Rothman, and I am senior policy advisor in  
22 the Office of Unapproved Drugs and Labeling

1 Compliance in CDER's Office of Compliance. Today,  
2 I'm going to provide an update on some of the  
3 things that we're seeing when we do inspections of  
4 compounders. As you all may recall, there were  
5 some questions that were raised during our last  
6 meeting about the status of compounders and what  
7 we're seeing during FDA inspections.

8 As you may recall, during our last PCAC  
9 meeting in November 2016, we saw a photo of a  
10 compounding pharmacy that used technology such as  
11 barcode scanners, computer-connected weighing  
12 scales, powder containment enclosed work area, and  
13 we briefly discussed some of the compounding  
14 practices and technology, and concluded that  
15 additional information would be helpful at this  
16 meeting.

17 Today, we'll discuss some examples to help  
18 illustrate the range of compounding technology and  
19 practices that we see during our inspections, and  
20 we will also provide an update, and we'll review  
21 the quality standards applicable to compounding at  
22 503A pharmacies.

1           The manufacturing standards maintain that  
2           compounders impact the quality and safety of  
3           compounded drug products. Compared to drugs  
4           compounded in outsourcing facilities or  
5           conventional manufacturing facilities, drugs  
6           compounded in 503A compliant pharmacies are subject  
7           to less rigorous manufacturing standards and are  
8           potentially at greater risk of product quality  
9           problems such as variability in potency and purity.

10           As you know, compounders that are regulated  
11           under Section 503A of the FD&C Act include  
12           state-licensed pharmacies, federal facilities, and  
13           licensed physicians that have not elected to  
14           register with FDA as outsourcing facilities.

15           503A pharmacies number in the thousands, and  
16           they're primarily regulated by the states. FDA  
17           does not inspect the vast majority of the thousands  
18           of compounders who seek to operate under  
19           Section 503A because these compounders are not  
20           licensed by FDA and generally do not register their  
21           compounding facilities with FDA.

22           Therefore, the agency is generally not aware

1 of potential problems with their compounded drugs  
2 or the quality of their compounding practices  
3 unless it receives a complaint, such as a report of  
4 an adverse event or visible contamination.

5 FDA works with states to identify and take  
6 appropriate action against compounders whose  
7 practices present the greatest public health risks,  
8 and we continue to work to strengthen our  
9 collaboration with the states.

10 Finally -- and this will become more  
11 important later in the presentation -- it's  
12 important to note that all compounders are  
13 considered manufacturers under the Act. Even  
14 though their drugs can quality from certain  
15 requirements of the Act, they remain subject to all  
16 other requirements, and we'll go over that in more  
17 detail in a bit.

18 As you can see from the slide, we've  
19 conducted numerous inspections of compounders.  
20 This data is a bit dated. We've now inspected over  
21 400 compounders, and we've taken appropriate  
22 regulatory action, which can include warning

1 letters, working with the Department of Justice on  
2 enforcement actions, and when a pharmacy appears to  
3 be compliant, we refer the inspection to a state.

4 We've also seen numerous recalls associated  
5 with compounded drugs. In the majority of these  
6 cases, it's been due to a lack of sterility  
7 assurance of drugs that were required to be  
8 sterile.

9 This slide shows warning letters issued to  
10 facilities seeking to operate under Section 503A of  
11 the Act and includes warning letters issued between  
12 December 6, 2013 and December 8, 2016.

13 As you can see, more than 90 percent of the  
14 warning letters contain violations of Section  
15 501(a)(2)(A) of the Act, which is the insanitary  
16 conditions provision.

17 Compounding with domperidone was cited in  
18 23 percent of warning letters. As you may recall,  
19 we discussed domperidone at a prior PCAC meeting.  
20 Compounded drugs containing domperidone are not  
21 eligible for the exemptions in Section 503A because  
22 they are not the subject of an applicable United

1 States Pharmacopeia or National Formulary  
2 monograph.

3 Domperidone is also not a component of an  
4 FDA-approved drug, and it does not appear on a  
5 bulks list. It was also identified in the FDA  
6 guidance as a substance that presents significant  
7 safety risks.

8 Violations of Section 501(b) of the Act were  
9 cited in 5 percent of warning letters. Under  
10 Section 501(b), a drug is adulterated if it  
11 purports to be or is represented as a drug, the  
12 name of which is recognized an official compendium,  
13 such as United States Pharmacopeia, and its  
14 strength differs from or its quality or purity  
15 falls below the standards set forth in such a  
16 compendium.

17 Finally, Section 501(c) violations were  
18 cited in 3 percent of warning letters. Under  
19 Section 501(c), similar to Section 501(b), a drug  
20 is adulterated if its purity or quality falls below  
21 that which it purports or is represented to  
22 possess. Because most of the warning letters cited

1 violations of insanitary conditions, we will  
2 discuss this topic in greater detail in the next  
3 few slides.

4 Before we go into that, however, there was a  
5 question that came up at the last meeting about  
6 Form FDA 483 and whether FDA cites GMP violations  
7 during inspections of compounders. So we wanted to  
8 explain a little bit about what a Form FDA 483 is  
9 and how that fits into the regulatory paradigm.

10 The purpose of a Form FDA 483 is to notify  
11 an entity's management of objectionable conditions.  
12 It is issued to the entity's management at the  
13 conclusion of an inspection when the investigator  
14 has observed conditions that may constitute  
15 violations of the Act or related regulations.

16 Observations are made when, in the  
17 investigator's judgment during the inspection,  
18 conditions or practices observed would indicate  
19 that a drug has been adulterated or is being  
20 prepared, packed, or held under insanitary  
21 conditions, or there's another violation of the  
22 Act.

1           Form FDA 483 is not intended to be an  
2 all-inclusive list of every possible deviation from  
3 FDA laws or regulation. It's important to note  
4 that the Form FDA 483 contains observations, not  
5 violations. It does not constitute a final agency  
6 determination of whether any condition is a  
7 violation of the Act or regulations.

8           FDA considers the observations on the Form  
9 FDA 483, along with the investigator's more  
10 thorough accounting of his or her findings in the  
11 establishment inspection report, and any  
12 documentation or other evidence collected during  
13 the inspection, as well as any responses from the  
14 compounder when it decides what action, if any, to  
15 pursue.

16           I won't read this to you, but just to  
17 highlight the preliminary nature of the information  
18 on the Form FDA 483, this language is included on  
19 every Form FDA 483, and it explains that the Form  
20 FDA 483 contains observations and is not a final  
21 determination of the agency's determination  
22 regarding compliance.



1           Now, we had some warning letters. Warning  
2 letters are issued when FDA finds that an entity  
3 has significantly violated the law. I stress very  
4 significantly. We issue warning letters when we  
5 find violations of regulatory significance.

6           The warning letter identifies -- it could be  
7 poor manufacturing conditions; it could be labeling  
8 issues; it could be monograph deviations as we saw  
9 with the 501(b) violation. The warning letter also  
10 makes clear that the entity must correct the  
11 violations, and it provides directions in a  
12 timeframe, usually 15 days, for the entity to  
13 inform FDA of its plans for implementing corrective  
14 actions.

15           The agency generally performs a follow-up  
16 inspection after issuing a warning letter after  
17 giving the firm an opportunity to implement  
18 appropriate corrective actions to ensure that the  
19 corrections have been made.

20           Now, we will discuss how the 483s and  
21 warning letters fit into FDA's regulatory and  
22 enforcement process for compounders under

1 Section 503A.

2 Just to provide a brief overview, as many of  
3 you know, Section 503A describes the conditions  
4 that must be met for drugs compounded by a licensed  
5 pharmacist in a state-licensed pharmacy or federal  
6 facility, or by a licensed physician, to qualify  
7 for exemptions from three requirements of the Act:  
8 pre-market approval requirements in Section 505;  
9 labeling with adequate directions for use in  
10 Section 502(f)(1); and CGMP or current good  
11 manufacturing practice requirements in  
12 Section 501(a)(2)(B).

13 If a drug is compounded in accordance with  
14 all the conditions of Section 503A, the drugs are  
15 eligible for exemptions from these requirements but  
16 only if they are meeting all the conditions of  
17 Section 503A.

18 This slide lists some of the conditions that  
19 must be met for compounders for their drugs to  
20 qualify for the exemptions in Section 503A. It  
21 lists most of the conditions. Of note, conditions  
22 that concern the advisory committee in particular

1 are conditions concerning bulk drug substances,  
2 difficult to compound list, and withdrawn or  
3 removed list. And we're of course going to be  
4 discussing bulk drug substances and difficult to  
5 compound nominations at this meeting.

6           Going back to the question of whether FDA  
7 cites GMP violations during inspections, in  
8 response to stakeholder input, we announced the  
9 change in our inspectional procedure in August 2016  
10 for compounders seeking to qualify for the  
11 exemptions under Section 503A.

12           This change affected the inclusion of GMP  
13 deviations on 483s for compounders producing  
14 compounded drugs under Section 503A. Again, the  
15 483 contains observations and not violations, but  
16 this affected the types of observations that we  
17 include on the 483.

18           Because a 483 does not represent a final  
19 agency determination regarding a facility's  
20 compliance, formerly, FDA investigators identified  
21 deviations from drug production practices on a 483  
22 that could lead to quality problems without regard

1 to whether the deviations constituted CGMP  
2 deficiencies or other deficiencies, such as  
3 insanitary conditions.

4           Investigators, as of August 1st, now make a  
5 preliminary assessment regarding the entity's  
6 compliance with Section 503A before closing an  
7 inspection. If an a 483 is issued to the entity,  
8 it does not include observations that represent  
9 deviations only from CGMP requirements, unless the  
10 investigator's preliminary assessment is at the  
11 entity compounds drugs that do not qualify for the  
12 exemptions under Section 503A.

13           After the inspection, FDA conducts a  
14 thorough review of the evidence to evaluate whether  
15 the entity compounds all of its drugs in accordance  
16 with the conditions of Section 503A and other  
17 applicable provisions of federal law.

18           When FDA's more thorough post-inspection  
19 review differs from the FDA investigator's  
20 preliminary assessment and reveals that an entity  
21 fails to produce drugs in accordance with  
22 conditions of Section 503A, FDA considers citing

1 GMP violations and any regulatory action that it  
2 plans to issue.

3           It's important to note that even before this  
4 change in procedure, the Form 483 represented  
5 observations, and it was a list of what an  
6 investigator observed during his or her inspection  
7 and when the investigator identified deviations  
8 from quality standards that were important to  
9 producing a quality product. The investigator  
10 included those observations. We never included GMP  
11 violations in a warning letter, unless the facility  
12 was making drugs that were not eligible for the  
13 exemptions in Section 503A.

14           In our experience, in the majority of cases,  
15 compounders that we've inspected have been  
16 producing drugs that were not eligible for the  
17 exemptions.

18           Importantly, although drugs compounded in  
19 accordance with Section 503A are exempt from  
20 certain requirements of the FD&C Act, including GMP  
21 requirements, they remain subject to all other  
22 provisions of the Act that apply to conventional

1 manufacturers, including but not limited to the  
2 prohibition on preparing, packing, or holding drugs  
3 under insanitary conditions.

4 Because Section 503A does not provide an  
5 exemption from the prohibition on insanitary  
6 conditions, FDA investigators continue to include  
7 observations on Form FDA 483 that appear to  
8 constitute insanitary conditions without regard to  
9 the firm status of compliance with Section 503A.

10 Investigators may similarly include on 483s  
11 observations that appear to violate other legal  
12 requirements from which Section 503A does not  
13 provide an exemption. For example, if a drug is  
14 super-potent, there's no exemption in Section 503A  
15 for that, or sub-potent.

16 As I mentioned earlier, FDA has identified  
17 insanitary conditions in the majority of sterile  
18 drug compounders that we've inspected since  
19 enactment of the DQSA, and also since the 2012  
20 fungal meningitis outbreak.

21 As you may know, Section 503A of the Act  
22 states that a drug is deemed adulterated if it has

1       been prepared, packed, or held under insanitary  
2       conditions whereby it may have become contaminated  
3       with filth or whereby it may have been rendered  
4       injurious to health. To assist compounding  
5       facilities and state regulatory agencies in  
6       understanding insanitary conditions, FDA issued a  
7       guidance entitled, *Insanitary Conditions at*  
8       *Compounding Facilities* in August 2016.

9               The guidance provides examples of insanitary  
10       conditions, and it provides guidance on what to do  
11       if a compounder or a regulatory agency identifies  
12       insanitary conditions at its facility.

13              Compounding under insanitary conditions  
14       creates a significant risk of contamination, and I  
15       just want to emphasize that, and it could lead to  
16       widespread patient harm as we've seen too often, as  
17       we saw in the 2012 fungal meningitis outbreak and  
18       other outbreaks since then, particularly when a  
19       compounder engages in large scale  
20       non-patient-specific compounding and distribution  
21       of drugs.

22              FDA, again, may not be aware of compounders

1 making such drugs, and some states have  
2 insufficient resources to adequately oversee  
3 compounders. In such cases, patients in states in  
4 which the pharmacy -- if the pharmacy is preparing  
5 drugs under insanitary conditions and is not  
6 adequately overseen by the state, the pharmacy is  
7 putting the patients and other states at  
8 significant risk. We've seen instances, including  
9 the 2012 fungal meningitis outbreak, in which  
10 patients and other states, but not the pharmacy's  
11 home state, were injured.

12 As explained in the draft guidance, there  
13 are insanitary conditions that are applicable to  
14 both sterile and non-sterile production, and there  
15 are those that are just applicable to sterile drug  
16 production.

17 Although maintaining sterility is not a  
18 requirement, of course, for non-sterile drugs,  
19 non-sterile drugs can become contaminated with  
20 microorganisms of a type or at a level that could  
21 cause serious patient harm. Non-sterile aqueous  
22 solutions are particularly susceptible to microbial



1 growth if contaminated.

2 Contamination can include non-viable filth  
3 in the presence of unintended drug components as  
4 well. An example of an insanitary condition  
5 applicable to both sterile and non-sterile drugs is  
6 handling beta lactam or hazardous drugs without  
7 providing adequate containment segregation and  
8 cleaning of work surfaces, utensils, and personnel  
9 to prevent cross contamination.

10 An example of an insanitary condition  
11 applicable to production of sterile drugs is use of  
12 a sterilizing filter that is not pharmaceutical  
13 grade.

14 In this slide and the next few slides, I'll  
15 provide some examples and photos of insanitary  
16 conditions FDA has observed during inspections of  
17 compounding facilities. They highlight the public  
18 health risks posed by insanitary conditions and  
19 illustrate the importance of FDA's continuing  
20 enforcement of the prohibition on insanitary  
21 conditions regardless of whether a facility is a  
22 compounder or a conventional manufacturer. There

1 are the things that should never be there.

2 For example, FDA observes many compounders  
3 using non-sterile disinfectants in areas where  
4 sterile drugs are produced. We also observed poor  
5 personnel practices that increase the risk of  
6 contamination.

7 This photo shows visible mold on a ceiling  
8 tile in the clean room of a compounding facility.

9 This is a photo of filth under the hood,  
10 including multiple pieces of medical supply waste  
11 and dust build-up in the pre-filter for the ISO 5  
12 hood, posing a risk of contamination to compounded  
13 drugs.

14 This photo shows a compounding area that is  
15 supposed to meet ISO 5 conditions for aseptic  
16 processing. You can see that a glove box is  
17 located in an unclassified carpeted room where the  
18 room air was not HEPA filtered. Note also the  
19 wooden stool in the photo on the left.

20 This photo shows a gowned employee working  
21 in the clean room with legs exposed.

22 The HEPA filter in the top photo is located

1 immediately above the ISO 5 workbench and was  
2 observed to have been stained on the filter  
3 surface.

4 The bottom photo is a picture of the  
5 non-sterile, stainless steel caulking gun that was  
6 used to force non-sterile product through a  
7 sterilizing filter. Due to excessive pressure, the  
8 drug product exploded, causing a stain on the HEPA  
9 filter.

10 This photo shows a damaged sleeve used in an  
11 aseptic glove box, risking contamination.

12 This is a picture of a toaster that was used  
13 to dry heat sterilize and depyrogenate glassware.  
14 A toaster oven is not capable of reaching a high  
15 enough temperature to be effective.

16 This photo shows exposed insulation in the  
17 ceiling above the doorway to a clean room.

18 A regular kitchen dishwasher with tap water  
19 as a water source is in this photo on the left.  
20 The dishwasher and the home detergent in the photo  
21 on the right were used to clean the compounding  
22 equipment that was intended to be sterile. There

1 was no subsequent cleaning step. And this is  
2 pretty self-explanatory, a dead insect.

3 Related to insanitary conditions, FDA  
4 continues to receive reports of serious adverse  
5 events and product quality defects, including  
6 contamination related to sterile and non-sterile  
7 compounded drugs. And if you look at the second  
8 example here, that was a situation where we had  
9 insanitary conditions. Two people died and 15  
10 people were injured after receiving contaminated  
11 calcium gluconate.

12 We also included here an example of adverse  
13 events associated with a non-sterile drug that was  
14 super-potent. We continue to receive both types of  
15 adverse events.

16 In contrast to the previous photos of  
17 insanitary conditions, this photo and those that  
18 follow are examples of adequately designed  
19 compounding areas. In this photo, you see a pellet  
20 punching machine used in the production of  
21 implantable pellets.

22 The next photo, you see an appropriately

1 garbed employee, as well as some laminar airflow  
2 hoods.

3 In here, you can see an automated pumping  
4 system that compounds multiple sterile ingredients  
5 into a finished solution in a single patient bag.  
6 This type of system is often used to compound total  
7 parenteral nutrition or TPN products.

8 Finally, on the left side of the photo, you  
9 can see the incubators used to incubate cultures,  
10 as well as part of the quality control process. On  
11 the right of the photo, you see an autoclave used  
12 to sterilize equipment.

13 In summary, FDA's oversight efforts we  
14 believe have had a significant public health  
15 impact. We've seen many compounders implement  
16 corrective actions after FDA inspections and after  
17 receiving FDA warning letters. Some have  
18 voluntarily recalled compounded drugs or ceased  
19 sterile operations, some until implementing  
20 appropriate corrective actions and others  
21 permanently.

22 However, we continue to receive reports of

1 serious adverse events associated with compounded  
2 drugs. It's important to remember that while  
3 compounders who meet the conditions under  
4 Section 503A produce drugs that are exempt from  
5 CGMP requirements, their drugs remain subject to  
6 CGMP requirements if the conditions of Section 503A  
7 are not met. And of course, they always remain  
8 subject to the prohibition on insanitary  
9 conditions.

10 We intend to build on our initial efforts  
11 over the past few years by continuing to implement  
12 provisions of the DQSA. Julie spoke about some of  
13 the recent guidances that we have issued, as well  
14 as to continue our inspection and enforcement  
15 efforts to take appropriate action to protect the  
16 public health while working with stakeholders in  
17 the compounding community, in the medical  
18 community, and patient advocacy groups, as well as  
19 with our state partners. That's all I have. I'm  
20 happy to take any clarifying questions.

21 **Clarifying Questions from the Committee**

22 DR. VENITZ: Thank you, Dr. Rothman. We

1 have time for clarifying questions. Yes?

2 MS. DAVIDSON: Sarah, can you talk a little  
3 bit about the follow-up process and the follow-up  
4 inspection after a 483 is issued or potentially  
5 even a warning letter.

6 DR. ROTHMAN: Sure.

7 MS. DAVIDSON: How does the pharmacy know  
8 when they've corrected the deviations, and more  
9 importantly, when do consumers know that a pharmacy  
10 has met all the requirements to continue operation?

11 DR. ROTHMAN: Sure. FDA has a process. If  
12 we conduct a surveillance inspection of a  
13 compounder -- or this goes for any conventional  
14 manufacturer as well -- and we don't find any  
15 violations of regulatory significance, we have a  
16 process on our website called FMD 145, Field  
17 Management Directive 145, where we send a letter to  
18 the firm, and we release a copy of the  
19 establishment inspection report.

20 For compounding, we actually are posting  
21 those letters on our website so that everyone can  
22 see that we didn't pursue any regulatory action.

1           If we've issued a warning letter and the  
2 violations have been corrected to our satisfaction,  
3 we would typically issue a warning letter, closeout  
4 letter and post that. Also, if it's a 503A  
5 pharmacy, we typically refer the pharmacy to the  
6 state for future oversight if the conditions of  
7 503A are met and if there's no insanitary  
8 conditions that rise to a significant level, and we  
9 post that on our website.

10           For outsourcing facilities, on our  
11 dashboard, you can see where it says -- we have the  
12 status of the inspection, and it says "open" if  
13 we're still considering what to do with respect to  
14 the compounder. It'll say "closed" if we decided  
15 no further regulatory action on our part.

16           Unfortunately, we haven't had many  
17 compounders that have reached that stage, which is  
18 why you don't see too many letters, but we do have  
19 some up.

20           DR. VENITZ: Dr. Carome?

21           DR. CAROME: Mike Carome. This sort of  
22 follows up on Gigi's question. Could you describe



1 what the process and timeline is for converting an  
2 observational finding in a Form 483 into a  
3 determination of noncompliance with the law?

4 DR. ROTHMAN: Sure. We are actively working  
5 to decrease our timeframes, I'll say that, so I  
6 can't give you an exact timeframe right now. What  
7 happens is the firm usually responds to the Form  
8 483 in 15 days. Sometimes we receive multiple  
9 responses from a firm, which can delay things  
10 because we'll be sort of down the road of taking  
11 some action, and we get more responses that might  
12 be in a different place. Sometimes we do  
13 additional inspections if we need to refresh the  
14 evidence.

15 We meet and we look at all of the evidence  
16 that we obtain from the inspection, any responses  
17 from the firm, and we, as a group, decide what type  
18 of action is appropriate.

19 Actually, if you look at the most recent GAO  
20 report, they lay out our process in a lot of  
21 detail. We have weekly meetings where we go over  
22 the recent inspections and decide where they fall

1 in terms of risk and what action to pursue.

2 Then if we decide to do a warning letter, we  
3 work on writing the warning letter. All the  
4 appropriate offices contribute to the warning  
5 letter, and we issue it. But we are actively to  
6 working to decrease our timeframes on doing that.

7 DR. VENITZ: Any other questions? Yes?

8 DR. GULUR: Thank you for your presentation.  
9 Would you be able to clarify how it is decided  
10 which compounding pharmacies are going to receive  
11 inspections?

12 DR. ROTHMAN: Sure. We do three types of  
13 inspections: surveillance, follow-up, and  
14 for-cause inspections. As I mentioned, one of our  
15 challenges is that we don't know all of the  
16 thousands of compounders that are out there. So we  
17 do risk-based inspections of compounders that we  
18 know of with the focus on compounders that if we  
19 have information about the scale of their  
20 distribution, how much they're doing, if they're  
21 shipping interstate.

22 We have a number of factors that we consider

1 past history of adverse events, past recalls; a  
2 compounder may have gotten a warning letter  
3 10 years ago, so we know about them, and we are  
4 doing a surveillance inspection.

5 Many of our inspections are for cause. I  
6 don't have the exact number with me, but I would  
7 say a large portion of them are for cause. We  
8 receive a complaint such as an adverse event or a  
9 complaint of contamination or something along those  
10 lines, and we go out to do an inspection. We  
11 always invite the state to come with us.

12 Then the third type is follow-up  
13 inspections, and that's when we've already issued a  
14 warning letter; we've done an inspection; and we  
15 need to follow-up to see if the firm has  
16 implemented appropriate corrective action. We'll  
17 go out and do a follow-up inspection.

18 Those are three situations in which we  
19 inspect.

20 DR. PHAM: Since that August change, do you  
21 feel like when you've come in, the majority of  
22 those areas still hold to the 503B exemptions, or

1 do you feel like it ends up being more of a 503A  
2 once you've determined?

3 DR. ROTHMAN: I don't know how many are in  
4 compliance with Section 503A. I don't have that  
5 information with me, but a large majority we find  
6 are not complying with Section 503A, and we have to  
7 cite GMPs on a 483 because we're finding  
8 noncompliance with 503A. It's definitely -- I  
9 don't have the exact numbers with me, but it's  
10 many.

11 DR. VENITZ: Dr. Wall?

12 DR. WALL: You've had a lot of really good  
13 pictures and things talking about the pharmacies,  
14 but there are two other sections, looking at the  
15 federal facilities and the physician compounders.

16 What have you found when you've gone in to  
17 look at the physician compounders? And what  
18 percentage of the time would you say that you've  
19 been looking at those as compared to everybody  
20 else?

21 DR. ROTHMAN: We've been focusing on  
22 pharmacies -- since the 2012 fungal meningitis

1 outbreak, we've been focusing on pharmacies.

2 We have recently done a couple inspections  
3 of physicians for cause. There was one -- there  
4 was an outbreak of infections recently at a  
5 physician's office in New York, and we conducted an  
6 inspection. The state was already in there, and  
7 the physician had stopped compounding by the time  
8 we went in.

9 We haven't been focusing on physicians, but  
10 we have been looking at ways -- we understand that  
11 there are concerns about compounding in physicians'  
12 offices and compounding in federal facilities, and  
13 we are looking at ways to improve compliance,  
14 whether it be through more oversight or  
15 strengthening stakeholder collaboration, working  
16 with the State Federation of Medical Boards, and  
17 NABP; we've been talking with Carmen.

18 We've also been talking with CDC about  
19 situations that they have been seeing in clinics.  
20 So we're aware of the issue, and we're looking at  
21 the best way to focus our resources to address it.

22 DR. VENITZ: Any other questions for

1 Dr. Rothman?

2 (No response.)

3 DR. VENITZ: Thank you again for your  
4 presentation.

5 DR. ROTHMAN: Thank you.

6 DR. VENITZ: We are now moving into our  
7 first order of voting business, the discussion of  
8 nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide, and we have FDA  
9 present the results of their review. Dr. Chan will  
10 present.

11 **FDA Presentation - Yen-Ming Chan**

12 DR. CHAN: Good morning. My name is  
13 Yen-Ming Chan. I'm an ORISE fellow with the Office  
14 of New Drugs, and I will be presenting FDA's review  
15 of nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide. I will refer  
16 to this substance as NAD in the rest of the  
17 presentation.

18 This slide shows the individuals who worked  
19 on the review. NAD has been nominated for  
20 inclusion on the list of bulk drug substances for  
21 use in compounding under Section 503A of the  
22 Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act for use in

1 reducing fatigue in multiple sclerosis.

2           The nominated route of administration and  
3 dosage form is oral capsules. The chemical  
4 structure of NAD is shown in the picture on the  
5 right. NAD is an endogenous substance that  
6 consists of two nucleotide moieties. The substance  
7 is water soluble and is unstable. It has been  
8 shown that NAD is an unstable chemical that  
9 degrades when exposed to temperature above minus  
10 20 degree Celsius, alkaline pH, light, and  
11 moisture.

12           NAD may degrade to byproducts such as  
13 nicotinamide adenine mononucleotide and adenosine  
14 monophosphate. These two byproducts may further  
15 degrade to several degradants, including  
16 nicotinamide riboside and nicotinamide.

17           NAD is typically manufactured through yeast  
18 fermentation. Likely impurities may include  
19 manufacturing components such as bioburden,  
20 residual solvents, and reagents used in  
21 purification. Other impurities may include  
22 degradation products of NAD, such as nicotinamide

1 mononucleotide and adenosine monophosphate.

2 In conclusion, NAD is a well-characterized  
3 substance in terms of its chemical and physical  
4 properties. However, NAD will be unstable when  
5 compounded in the nominated oral capsule dosage  
6 form under ordinary storage conditions.

7 Due to the instability of NAD, it is unclear  
8 what dose level of NAD has been delivered to either  
9 animals or human subjects reported in the  
10 literature that we're going to cover in this  
11 presentation.

12 In terms of general pharmacology, in the  
13 human body, NAD is formed through two pathways.  
14 NAD is synthesized from tryptophan. In addition,  
15 NAD is also recycled through salvaged pathways from  
16 other related substances, such as nicotinamide.

17 NAD is involved in a wide range of  
18 biological reactions. NAD is a coenzyme for energy  
19 production and metabolism. In addition to its  
20 coenzyme role, NAD is a source for enzyme that are  
21 involved in post-translational modifications  
22 leading to changes in protein functions.



1           In various proof-of-concept animal studies,  
2 the potential benefit of exogenous NAD  
3 administration has been explored. It appears that  
4 exogenous administration of NAD might help protect  
5 against teratogenicity, liver damage, DNA damage,  
6 and infarct formation.

7           I have mentioned earlier in the presentation  
8 that since NAD is unstable, the stability issue of  
9 NAD calls into question what dose level of NAD was  
10 delivered to animals reported in the  
11 pharmacokinetic literature that I'm going to  
12 present.

13           In a perfused rat intestine model, when NAD  
14 was given orally, it was shown to be absorbed in  
15 the small intestine. Similar results was also seen  
16 in in vivo rat model.

17           NAD is hydrolyzed to various related  
18 compounds during digestion. When NAD is  
19 administered orally and intraperitoneally, the  
20 breakdown products of NAD can be detected in the  
21 urine. When administered intravenously, NAD can  
22 reach the brain in rodents.

1           In the 21-day repeat-dose study, IV  
2 injection of nicotinamide, which is a precursor of  
3 NAD, did not result in NAD accumulation. No  
4 toxicokinetic data were found in the literature  
5 from animal studies. Furthermore, we did not  
6 locate any clinical pharmacokinetic data for NAD.

7           There was very few studies conducted with  
8 NAD. The lethal dose for 50 percent of animals,  
9 also known as the LD50 in mice, was determined  
10 using the IV injection route of exposure. The LD50  
11 of NAD is 4.3 grams per kilogram body weight.

12           The approach of determining the LD50 has  
13 been abandoned by modern toxicology testing  
14 paradigm as it does not provide sufficient safety  
15 information that are useful for assessing human  
16 safety. No published literature was found for  
17 repeat-dose toxicity, genotoxicity, developmental  
18 and reproductive toxicity, or carcinogenicity for  
19 NAD.

20           In terms of adverse events reports, four  
21 clinical trials investigating the effects of oral  
22 dosing of NAD in humans were found. None of these

1 studies was conducted in patients with MS. No  
2 safety data were reported in these four studies.  
3 Cases retrieved from the FDA adverse reporting  
4 system, FAERS, and CFSAN adverse event reporting  
5 system, CAERS, are confounded with the use of  
6 multiple substances.

7 It has been mentioned earlier in the  
8 presentation that NAD is unstable and may degrade  
9 to several degradants when compounded. Some  
10 degradants, such as nicotinamide, are precursors of  
11 NAD. They can be absorbed and produce NAD in the  
12 human body.

13 There are human dosing guidelines for  
14 niacin, which includes nicotinamide and nicotinic  
15 acid. Both are precursors of NAD. The U.S. RDA  
16 for niacin is 50 milligrams a day, which is the  
17 dietary intake level required to prevent symptoms  
18 of pellagra. Doses above 1000 milligrams of  
19 nicotinamide have been associated with  
20 gastrointestinal events, such as vomiting, in case  
21 report literature. However, most GI events  
22 occurred when the dose of nicotinamide was above

1 3000 milligrams.

2 Furthermore, doses above 3000 milligrams of  
3 nicotinamide have been associated with signs of  
4 liver toxicity. However, liver abnormalities were  
5 reversible once nicotinamide was discontinued.

6 It should be noted that the nominated dose  
7 of 5 milligrams of NAD is comparable to the daily  
8 dietary requirement of niacin. Niacin is also  
9 approved as a drug product. The active ingredient  
10 in the drug is nicotinic acid. Niacin, which is  
11 nicotinic acid in this case, in therapeutic doses  
12 for hyperlipidemia is associated with adverse  
13 events.

14 I would like to point out and remind the  
15 committee that once a substance is included on the  
16 list of bulk drug substances that can be used to  
17 compound under Section 503A, the substance can be  
18 used to compound drug products for any use and  
19 without limits on dosing.

20 The additional information related to the  
21 relationship between nicotinamide, nicotinic acid,  
22 and NAD can be provided at the end of this

1 presentation if the committee is interested in  
2 knowing about this more.

3 In conclusion, since there is insufficient  
4 nonclinical safety data, potential toxicity profile  
5 associated with administration of NAD, particularly  
6 on a chronic basis, cannot be determined. In  
7 addition, there is minimal clinical safety data  
8 available. However, data from related compounds  
9 may provide some assurance of safety of NAD for low  
10 doses.

11 Moving on to the efficacy, no published  
12 clinical literature was located that investigated  
13 the effects of administration of NAD in the  
14 treatment of MS-related fatigue or MS in general.  
15 One observational study reported that NAD levels in  
16 the blood are about 50 percent lower in the MS  
17 patients than in controls.

18 It should be noted that since only the level  
19 of endogenous NAD was measured in that study and  
20 there was no exogenous NAD administration involved,  
21 the causality between exogenous administration of  
22 NAD and MS cannot be established using

1 observational data reported in this study.

2 Multiple FDA-approved MS drugs are  
3 available. The FDA-approved drugs for the  
4 treatment of MS are available in injectable, oral,  
5 and infused dosage forms. None of these approved  
6 drugs, however, have a specific indication for  
7 treatment of MS-related fatigue, which is a  
8 commonly reported symptom of MS.

9 In conclusion, there is no clinical data to  
10 support the use of NAD in the treatment of  
11 MS-related fatigue or MS in general.

12 There is insufficient information available  
13 to determine how long NAD has been used in pharmacy  
14 compounding. Based on internet searches, NAD is  
15 being prepared as a topical ointment for use in  
16 rosacea. In addition, clinics across the U.S.  
17 advertise intravenous NAD for addiction recovery.  
18 Its extent of use in compounded drug products  
19 cannot be determined.

20 NAD is not listed in the British, European,  
21 or Japanese pharmacopeias. NAD is currently  
22 marketed as a dietary ingredient in dietary

1 supplement products.

2 The National Institutes of Health's Dietary  
3 Supplement Label Database does not list NAD as a  
4 single-ingredient formulation. However, NAD is on  
5 the labels of dietary supplements with multiple  
6 dietary ingredients.

7 In summary, while NAD is a  
8 well-characterized substance, it is likely to be  
9 unstable when compounded in the nominated oral  
10 capsule dosage form under ordinary storage  
11 conditions. There are insufficient nonclinical and  
12 clinical data to characterize the potential  
13 toxicity for the treatment of fatigue in MS, which  
14 is a chronic disease.

15 There is no clinical data investigating the  
16 effects of exogenous administration of NAD on  
17 MS-related fatigue or MS. Also, there is  
18 insufficient information available to determine how  
19 long NAD has been used in pharmacy compounding.

20 Based on internet searches, NAD appears to  
21 be available as a compounded drug in both topical  
22 and IV forms.

1           In conclusion, a balancing of the four  
2 evaluation criteria weighs against NAD being added  
3 to the list of bulk drug substances that can be  
4 used in compounding under 503A of the Federal Food,  
5 Drug, and Cosmetic Act.

6           This concludes the review of NAD.

7           **Clarifying Questions from the Committee**

8           DR. VENITZ: Thank you, Dr. Chan.

9           At this time, we will accept clarifying  
10 questions from the committee. We ask that you  
11 limit your questions to verifications only since  
12 members will have further opportunity for  
13 discussion and questions after we heard all of the  
14 presentations.

15           Dr. Wall?

16           DR. WALL: There's a discussion in here  
17 about it being unstable. Can you provide more  
18 clarity, like you break down 10 percent in  
19 2 minutes or are we talking about 1 percent in  
20 3 months? Give me some more focus as to what that  
21 breakdown is.

22           DR. CHAN: Yes. It is unstable, and I will



1 defer this question to Dr. Ben Zhang.

2 DR. ZHANG: This is Ben Zhang from OPQ. NAD  
3 is supposed to degrade in -- we're talking about  
4 the period of 4 weeks or months. And it will first  
5 break down into nicotinamide mononucleotide and  
6 adenosine monophosphates. Further degradation may  
7 happen, but we don't have the detailed study for  
8 the degradation.

9 DR. WALL: You're saying that over a  
10 three-month period of time, the entire compound  
11 will break down into those two entities or a  
12 percentage? Or what are we looking at?

13 DR. ZHANG: We don't have the specific  
14 number for the percentage. But it is very likely  
15 that within one month or so, this compound  
16 will -- the degradation will go to like half or  
17 something like that. We don't have the -- again,  
18 the stability -- we don't have very specific or  
19 detailed systematical study on the stability of  
20 this substance, so it's based on our estimation.

21 DR. VENITZ: Dr. DiGiovanna?

22 DR. DiGIOVANNA: John DiGiovanna. I have

1 two questions. The first is on your slide  
2 number 9. You mentioned that the nominated dose of  
3 5 milligrams of NAD is comparable to the daily  
4 requirement of niacin. And above that, you talk  
5 about exposures leading to signs of liver toxicity  
6 of doses of 3000 milligrams, which is 600-fold  
7 higher.

8 Do you have any information on how many  
9 individuals would have been exposed, wherever this  
10 data came from, to such enormously high doses?  
11 Because that sounds like quite a comfortable  
12 difference between the recommended dose and the  
13 dose that's been associated with reversible  
14 toxicity.

15 DR. CHAN: Yes, that's correct. These data  
16 comes from -- majority comes from the Institute of  
17 Medicine when they put together the niacin chapter.  
18 The original literature that they cited are case  
19 report literature that reports on the use of  
20 nicotinamide in a therapeutic setting that normally  
21 goes from 1 gram above. And then most of the  
22 situations, the dose levels are above 3 grams,

1       which is 3000 milligrams. And those are in the  
2       therapeutic settings.

3               DR. DiGIOVANNA: You mentioned also that  
4       when a substance is placed on the list, that it can  
5       be used for any use without limits on doses. Isn't  
6       that true of all of the preparations that have been  
7       placed on the list, except for those perhaps that  
8       have been suggested to only be used by a certain  
9       route, like topically?

10              DR. CHAN: That is correct. Once a  
11       substance is put on the list, there is no  
12       restriction on dosing. So a prescriber can  
13       prescribe any dose for any indication.

14              By the way, I'll also defer this question to  
15       Dr. Dohm, if you can further clarify.

16              DR. DOHM: I don't have any further  
17       clarification. That's correct. It is true for  
18       substances on the list.

19              I think here, it's pertinent to point out  
20       largely because we're talking about a range of  
21       doses and potential adverse effects associated with  
22       higher doses.

1 DR. DiGIOVANNA: Going forward then, I would  
2 think there would be many substances that are toxic  
3 at a certain level or at certain levels. Should  
4 that be a consideration in placing a substance on  
5 the list if it's true for all of them?

6 DR. DOHM: I think when there is known  
7 safety effects associated with certain doses and  
8 there's no limitations on the dosing of the  
9 prescription, it is something to take into account.

10 DR. DiGIOVANNA: I still don't understand  
11 because it seems to apply to every substance that  
12 goes on the bulk substances list, could be  
13 compounded at any dose. And any dose means doses,  
14 some of which would not have any toxicity  
15 information. So I don't see how we can include  
16 that as a criteria if it applies to all of the  
17 substances.

18 DR. DOHM: I think it's a matter of  
19 relevance. To the extent that you think it's  
20 relevant for your determination with respect to  
21 this particular substance that there are adverse  
22 effects associated with high doses and that there

1 is no way for the Agency, at least, to limit the  
2 dosing of the drug as it's prescribed, it's up to  
3 you to take into account.

4 DR. DiGIOVANNA: My second question is on  
5 your slide number 13 where the historical use of  
6 compounding -- and you say that the extent of use  
7 cannot be determined. That has appeared in several  
8 of the discussions about the other compounds also.

9 So I wonder how that is assessed? How do  
10 you determine that you can't determine the extent  
11 of use? Does that go by scouring -- doing a Google  
12 search? Or do you survey pharmacies that are doing  
13 compounding to see how much has been used? Or do  
14 you survey companies that manufacture those  
15 compounds to see how much of the pharmaceutical  
16 grade might have been sold or produced?

17 DR. CHAN: Our team did internet searches  
18 for most cases, but I will also defer this question  
19 to Dr. Dohm.

20 DR. LAWSON: I'll answer that. I'm Rosilend  
21 Lawson. We do an internet search, a Google search,  
22 and we look at -- extent of use means how

1       widespread is it in other countries, and we look  
2       for historical use in compounding in pharmacies in  
3       other countries, as well as the United States.  
4       That, for the most part -- and you're right. A lot  
5       of these substances, we can't determine if it's  
6       being used in other countries as a drug.

7               DR. VENITZ:  Gigi?

8               MS. DAVIDSON:  To follow up on that, is  
9       there a threshold for which you consider a long  
10       time of compounding use?  I think compounding  
11       emergence kind of happened in the early '80s, and  
12       so the practice is still relatively young in the  
13       scheme of things.  And if you're surveying  
14       compounding journals, things like that, for your  
15       data -- I'm just curious, where do you consider  
16       something established?

17              DR. LAWSON:  As far as the time, the length  
18       of compound, that's usually in the reviews data,  
19       that we found evidence of compounding from 1980s or  
20       for centuries.  We'll put that information in the  
21       review for length of time in compounding.

22              DR. DOHM:  I'll just add to that briefly,

1 just to emphasize that there's no information  
2 submitted to the agency on the use of a substance  
3 in compounding. So the best that we can do is try  
4 to be systematic about the search engines we use  
5 and the types of searches we do to try to assess  
6 the historical use.

7 DR. VENITZ: Go ahead.

8 MS. DAVIDSON: I also wanted some  
9 clarification on maybe why this is different from  
10 the nicotinic acid-approved product. I wasn't able  
11 to glean from the nomination or the briefing  
12 materials because there was constant comparison to  
13 nicotinic acid in the briefing materials. I don't  
14 think I understand.

15 Did you say that nicotinic acid has more  
16 adverse events than NAD, and that's potentially why  
17 it's being nominated?

18 DR. CHAN: The reason we do this -- we also  
19 present information on nicotinic acid and also  
20 other precursors because they are precursors of  
21 NAD, and they are available in a diet. And there  
22 are relevant information available. That is the

1 reason why.

2 In terms of adverse events, there's well-  
3 established in the literature versus that we didn't  
4 find anything for NAD. So we thought the related  
5 compound could help inform the safety of NAD to  
6 some extent.

7 MS. DAVIDSON: Okay. Thank you.

8 DR. VENITZ: My question is actually related  
9 to this very slide that you have up, and that is  
10 the dietary ingredient. What doses are used in  
11 those dietary supplements? What doses of NAD?

12 DR. CHAN: What doses of these. I wonder if  
13 Dr. Kara Welch is here. I'll defer this question  
14 to Dr. Cara Welch from CFSAN.

15 DR. WELCH: Hi. I'm Cara Welch, from the  
16 Office of Dietary Supplements at CFSAN. Dietary  
17 supplements don't have established doses. It's  
18 just the level at which the manufacturer believes  
19 the product is safe. We don't have pre-market  
20 review or approval of the products, so we don't  
21 have a registration of the levels at which they're  
22 marketed.



1 DR. VENITZ: The answer is you don't know  
2 what doses --

3 DR. WELCH: The answer is we don't know.

4 DR. VENITZ: Okay. Thank you.

5 Any other clarifying questions for Dr. Chan?

6 (No response.)

7 DR. VENITZ: Okay. Thank you again.

8 DR. CHAN: Thank you.

9 DR. VENITZ: We will now proceed with the  
10 nominators' presentations. We have one  
11 presentation, Dr. John Humiston from Fagron. I  
12 hope he's here. Please come to the podium.

13 **Nominator Presentation - John Humiston**

14 DR. HUMISTON: Thank you. Good morning. My  
15 name is Dr. John Humiston. I am a family practice  
16 physician from San Diego, California, and I have an  
17 inherent focus on addictions also.

18 For my disclosure, I am independent. Fagron  
19 asked me to come here because of my experience with  
20 using NAD, and they do pay me a consulting fee for  
21 training physicians sometimes, but generally, I am  
22 working independently.

1           Hopefully, my presentation will answer some  
2 of the questions that just came up from Dr. Chan's  
3 presentation and from Dr. Rothman's. I just want  
4 to throw in, for Dr. Rothman's presentation, boots-  
5 on-the-ground view, it's very important that there  
6 is regulation of compounding pharmacies. The  
7 variability in quality, as we have seen, is too  
8 large. Some pharmacies are great on their quality,  
9 like Fagron's, but there are others that -- let's  
10 just say the FDA's actions have been needed.

11           So I just wanted to give you a little  
12 boots-on-the-ground view there.

13           Dr. Chan talked about the importance -- or  
14 some of the functions of NAD, nicotinamide adenine  
15 dinucleotide. There are a number of functions  
16 that's primarily in redox, but probably the  
17 therapeutic effect is related to some of its other  
18 actions as a cell-to-cell communicator and perhaps  
19 in the DNA repair.

20           Let's just say the mechanism of action is  
21 unknown. We're sure all familiar with that, that  
22 phrase. But it does do something. It's observed

1 to do that. My thought maybe it's in the sirtuins  
2 where it has to do with the aging process. It's  
3 hard to say, but I'll explain what it's observed to  
4 do, and maybe we can get a better idea.

5 The NAD has been used in intravenous form  
6 since either the late '60s or '70s. There was a  
7 nice study put out by I think a Dr. Halleran that  
8 talked about hundreds of patients getting IV NAD  
9 for the mitigation of withdrawal from a number of  
10 substances. It did not tend to have a lasting  
11 effect when used by itself, but it did make  
12 withdrawal from substances remarkably easier and  
13 more successful.

14 What has been added lately is an amino acid  
15 complex of glycine d-phenylalanine,  
16 D,L-phenylalanine, and L-threonine that has seemed  
17 to potentiate the effect, give it a more profound  
18 and lasting effect than the NAD alone.

19 My comments are going to be related to this  
20 combined therapy, so it'll be very hard to say that  
21 this is related to NAD alone. However, NAD is by  
22 far the largest component of this therapy.

1           The amino acids will end up being probably  
2 up to 24 milligrams total in a day. When I say a  
3 day's therapy, I'm referring to about an 8-hour  
4 intravenous infusion. Only about 24 milligrams of  
5 these amino acids combined with anywhere from 800  
6 to 1800 milligrams of NAD.

7           So there was a question on what is being  
8 used currently, and Dr. Chan's presentation talked  
9 about 3 grams a day being associated with toxicity.  
10 As I just said, today, practically speaking, 800 to  
11 1800 milligrams, 1800 milligrams to be the most  
12 that anyone would get in a day.

13           This is a study of 40 patients that showed  
14 this combined amino acid plus NAD. We have D1. D1  
15 is day 1, D10 is day 10. By some standardized  
16 measures, psychological measures, we were able to  
17 show a nice impact over these 40 patients with a  
18 variety of drugs, including narcotic, alcohol  
19 dependency.

20           This is 10 days of IV treatment, going  
21 anywhere from 5 to 8 hours per day to do a slow  
22 infusion. The idea is to bathe the nervous system

1 in this mix of NAD and small amount of amino acids  
2 and that this was observed. Here, we're looking at  
3 the difference in distress, depression, anxiety,  
4 again, for these 40 patients.

5 Then to show that this doesn't have an abuse  
6 potential -- in other words, you don't want people  
7 to be hooked on NAD, which of course, they would  
8 not be. But that's why this was done, to show that  
9 they had an improvement in some of these measures  
10 of joy and motivation, et cetera. But it was  
11 nothing excessive. And I think this all relates to  
12 the general neurological improvement that they had.

13 Right now, I'd like to show you some brain  
14 scans of 4 patients that were done in the summer of  
15 2014. The idea here was to see can we show  
16 something physiologically different. These were  
17 performed at the Daniel Amen Clinic in Southern  
18 California. The Amen Clinic has done more brain  
19 scans than any entity, I believe, in the world.

20 This one patient, a 34-year-old woman with a  
21 strong history of Adderall and Ritalin many, many  
22 years, very, very difficult with her social skills

1       mentation, very impaired after so many years of  
2       these prescription drugs.

3               This is a perfusion scan. Generally, the  
4       more scalloped and mottled it is, the worse it is.  
5       You can see up in the upper left, there's sort of a  
6       perfusion defect; about a month later, mild  
7       changes. This is really a circulation scan, so you  
8       see some improvement, but this is not so much about  
9       circulation as it is potentially about  
10      neurotransmission.

11             We look at these, the active phase, qEEG,  
12      there's a certain amount of activity that's normal.  
13      Mostly the white areas are normal activity. So  
14      this would represent a decreased, diminished amount  
15      of brain activity. Then you can see between the  
16      first and the second that there is a visible  
17      change; back to the first, and then the second  
18      again.

19             That's very nice, but what's the clinical  
20      output? She had a calming down of her anxiety,  
21      restless legs, et cetera. By day 7 -- I think she  
22      did about 10 or 12 days of treatment, there's

1 something called brain zaps that you may be  
2 familiar with. It's acute antidepressant  
3 withdrawal. That resolved very quickly. Then a  
4 month afterward, she said that she was having no  
5 relapses and felt better.

6 Second one here is this a 54-year-old man  
7 who had very extensive cocaine use, and came in  
8 essentially because he was having heart arrhythmia  
9 and it wouldn't go away. I had to clarify to him  
10 that'll happen if you stay on cocaine. So that was  
11 his motivation for coming in.

12 Interestingly, pornography and cocaine, both  
13 are very strong in the dopamine receptor. He had a  
14 strong addiction to both, so it's kind of a  
15 combined addiction.

16 What we did with him was we did the two  
17 scans just two weeks apart. It was rather a short  
18 window, but I really wanted to see how quickly some  
19 changes could be seen.

20 Again, the circulation scan, not much to be  
21 seen there. All right. This is his pre-scan for  
22 electrical activity. Then you can see some

1 improvement, especially in the lower left, pre- to  
2 the post. Again, it was only 2 weeks, and he's a  
3 little bit older, but we did see a measurable  
4 improvement.

5 His cravings were gone by the fourth day,  
6 and he became much more social. Instead of sitting  
7 there in the chair and not talking to anybody, he  
8 started interacting with people, which is actually  
9 a sign of recovery, a very important sign.

10 This man, a 25-year-old ex-Navy gentleman,  
11 happens to be my son-in-law, was injured in combat  
12 in the foot, was put on Lyrica, pregabalin, a GABA  
13 agent to decrease nerve pain. Informed it wouldn't  
14 be addictive, but after a few years of that, he was  
15 addicted to it. In fact, had a lot of  
16 irritability, anger, lost his night vision. He had  
17 excellent night vision; that disappeared.

18 Here's the perfusion scan, a little smoother  
19 on the post, again smoothness, there is less  
20 scalloping. As you can see again, there's the  
21 pre- and then here's the post-scan.

22 This is very interesting. Look at his



1 electrical activity scan, a lot more than on the  
2 other patients. Then as we go to his  
3 post-treatment -- if you go to the post-treatment,  
4 there's actually less. Again, let's go back to the  
5 pre-treatment, and then again, lots of white areas,  
6 and then again visibly less, more towards where  
7 these other people were.

8           The answer here is that this is a GABA agent  
9 Lyrica, pregabalin. The inhibitory functions of  
10 the brain were suppressed, so there wasn't enough  
11 inhibition of thoughts, lights, et cetera.

12           What we see is a restoration of inhibitory  
13 function. In other words, the other scan showed a  
14 reduction of normal neurotransmission, whereas his  
15 pre-scan here was showing excess of  
16 neurotransmission, which of course will happen once  
17 you impair the GABA receptor, and then something  
18 more normal.

19           Of course, the most important thing, he had  
20 a nice restoration of behavior, the night vision  
21 came back after his fifth day, memory resolved.  
22 The last thing he had was a left orbital sort of

1 twitch, which went away after a few months.

2           The last patient here, this was an  
3 interesting man, 70 years old, no drug history,  
4 just 30 years of pornography addiction. Could we  
5 possibly show a difference both clinically and  
6 electrically in somebody who has been through an  
7 activity, overstimulating the dopamine system?

8           Sort of Eeyore-type personality, we wanted  
9 to see what would happen here. Perfusion scan, so  
10 there's a little difference there, and then  
11 electrical. Okay. So it didn't look too bad.  
12 Again, these activities do not cause as much  
13 receptor damage as substances can. But you can see  
14 in the post-study here that there is some  
15 improvement; there's some increase. There's the  
16 pre- and here's the post-.

17           His statement was very interesting. When  
18 the IV NAD and amino acids are running, "I don't  
19 ruminate on thoughts." That was his statement.  
20 Now, of course, we don't want it to work just when  
21 it's running. That's hopefully a predictor of how  
22 he'll feel later. But he's noted to become more

1 social and start to laugh and joke a little bit.

2 So I thought that was a pretty good effect  
3 for somebody who really did not have any drug  
4 history to think of.

5 The doses, again, as I mentioned were at 800  
6 to 1800 milligrams a day. I think that in the  
7 past, we've seen very few cases where people became  
8 tired, red eyes, headache, insomnia. I think those  
9 are the cases where on a higher end, it became a  
10 problem. We found that if you pretreat the patient  
11 with intravenous vitamins and some IV glutathione,  
12 that seems to completely, 100 percent, take away  
13 that possibility.

14 I want to comment also on the fact that  
15 Dr. Chan was having trouble coming up with the  
16 words, the research, the studies, the background  
17 for this. I think in fairness to her team, part of  
18 the problem here is that this is used for  
19 addictions.

20 Addictions, I think in society and in the  
21 field of medicine, are really just kind of  
22 sidelined. Nobody really talks about it much.

1 It's something that doesn't make the mainstream,  
2 partly because they're -- well, I think it's mostly  
3 because of the nature of addiction. But I think  
4 secondly, there hasn't been much really  
5 biologically that's been helpful.

6 So I think that it's a hard thing to look up  
7 and find. I hope that makes some sense, but there  
8 is some difficulty in finding that type of  
9 information. I think it's also been a very small  
10 select group of people that have been involved in  
11 this type of work, so that would make it hard also.

12 I think that -- well, let me just describe  
13 the treatment protocols that we've been  
14 using -- and I've been doing this since 2004, and  
15 there are a few other physicians who are involved  
16 in this also -- is anywhere from 7 days for  
17 alcohol, which is the easiest to thing to treat.  
18 Alcohol, marijuana, and narcotics respond the most  
19 quickly.

20 When it comes to benzodiazepines and perhaps  
21 Remeron, these are some of the more difficult  
22 things to treat. You'll see the same therapeutic

1 improvement, just over a longer period of time,  
2 needing treatment up to 15 or 16 days.

3 The material is lyophilized from compounding  
4 pharmacies that have that capability. Both the NAD  
5 and the amino acids are compounded together into a  
6 lyophilized formula with a fixed formula of amino  
7 acids and a variable amount of NAD.

8 The variability amount of NAD will change  
9 the effectiveness on which receptors in the brain.  
10 It's well beyond me to understand how that works,  
11 but we have seen that it does work in practical  
12 application.

13 It is inherently safe, but as was mentioned  
14 here by this gentleman and others that any  
15 substance, regardless of how natural it is, will  
16 find its toxic level. We have found that this is  
17 for impaired people. People dealing with addiction  
18 are generally impaired in their health, they're  
19 able to tolerate this very well without any -- I  
20 mean, they have the withdrawal they go through, but  
21 it does not appear that the treatment is  
22 introducing any stress to their body. The other

1 sense, it's really causing a healing situation.

2 I think the answer to this is to get some  
3 clinical studies on the program. We have  
4 Dr. Gabe Rosenberg at Emerald Neuro-Recovery [sic]  
5 in Indianapolis, is applying for NIH funding. He  
6 has an interest both in heroin treatment, alcohol,  
7 and also post-concussive syndromes because there's  
8 been some nice effect with that.

9 That, I believe, is the future. It does  
10 have a great future, but it bears more study. Glad  
11 to take any questions for anything I haven't  
12 covered yet.

13 **Clarifying Questions from the Committee**

14 DR. VENITZ: Thank you, Dr. Humiston.

15 Dr. Carome?

16 DR. CAROME: Mike Carome. For your figures  
17 1, 2, and 3, could you go back to those?

18 DR. HUMISTON: Are you talking about  
19 slides 1, 2, and 3.

20 DR. CAROME: I didn't see slide numbers.  
21 You showed earlier on three bar graphs, labeled  
22 figures 1, 2, and 3.

1 DR. HUMISTON: Oh, yes.

2 DR. CAROME: It's not clear to me what this  
3 represents, but I assume this is summarized mean  
4 data from your group of 40 patients.

5 DR. HUMISTON: I didn't actually do this  
6 study, I'm sorry. This is done by Sarah Broom and  
7 a group down in Louisiana.

8 DR. CAROME: Okay. Is there a control group  
9 for this data? This is everyone who got the NAD  
10 and the amino acid treatment, I'm assuming.

11 DR. HUMISTON: Yes. I'm not aware of any  
12 other pilot study or controlled study. Some are  
13 collecting data, but this is the only finished  
14 study. I don't believe there is a control group  
15 with this for comparison purposes.

16 DR. CAROME: How do we know the effect,  
17 whatever the effect is, has to do with the NAD and  
18 the other components of what you're being given  
19 versus the vehicle, versus changes over time in the  
20 national history of detoxification?

21 DR. HUMISTON: That's a good question.  
22 Obviously, it'd be more complete if there were

1 absolutely a control group, somebody receiving IV  
2 placebo for 5 to 8 hours a day.

3 I guess we'll have to infer that because  
4 this is a 10-day period having to do with people  
5 who came in acutely addicted, that they would not  
6 naturally see this type of response. But that's an  
7 inference, right? So that's the best we can say.

8 I think also, the magnitude of the response.  
9 But you're correct, there is not a control group  
10 there.

11 DR. VENITZ: Dr. DiGiovanna?

12 DR. DiGIOVANNA: Where is this published?

13 DR. HUMISTON: This was -- let's see. I  
14 think my slides are in there, on the references.  
15 This was not -- I don't know if it's published in  
16 literature. It was presented at the Society for  
17 Neuroscience in, I believe, 2014. And the  
18 reference should be there in the last slide. You  
19 can find that there -- are my slides in the  
20 booklet?

21 DR. DiGIOVANNA: No.

22 DR. HUMISTON: They're not. Okay. It is on



1 the docket under this meeting. It may be under a  
2 Dr. Mestayer's name. I think I incorrectly -- but  
3 it is there as the PowerPoint presentation for this  
4 meeting.

5 DR. VENITZ: Dr. Braunstein?

6 DR. BRAUNSTEIN: Hello. This is Ned  
7 Braunstein speaking for industry. I think that one  
8 of the statements you made, I think sums up the  
9 current state of what this work is, in that  
10 additional research, you said, is needed.

11 There's a mechanism for doing research with  
12 unapproved drugs, and that's to obtain an IND and  
13 do human experimentation consistent with the Code  
14 of Federal Regulations, and the Declaration of  
15 Helsinki, and all of the other requirements for  
16 informed consent that that would entail.

17 In this country, we don't have, at least up  
18 to now, two pathways to allow the use of drugs,  
19 one, whereby drugs are tested and rigorously  
20 evaluated and then approved by FDA; and another way  
21 whereby experimental drugs are put on a list to  
22 allow them to be used without that rigorous

1 testing.

2 I think this is very early work that you're  
3 showing, perhaps interesting, I don't know. I'm  
4 not an expert in the field. But for additional  
5 experimentation, this should be done under an IND.

6 DR. VENITZ: Dr. Gulur?

7 DR. GULUR: Thank you for your presentation.  
8 I'd have to support the remark just made, which are  
9 that the results displayed here do seem  
10 preliminary. There is a lot of questions they  
11 raise, and further clinical research will  
12 definitely be indicated.

13 Some small remarks would be with regard to  
14 the duration of treatment and the duration of  
15 follow-up of these patients. It appears addictions  
16 and craving, as we've all recognized, are long-term  
17 conditions and long-term issues. A lot of the  
18 results presented here were perhaps a text from a  
19 patient a month later, some other reports,  
20 individual case reports of relapses within two  
21 months. The duration of follow-up would be  
22 critical in these studies as well.

1           Again, having a well-structured,  
2 well-designed research study would definitely help  
3 support the findings in this study for the better.

4           DR. HUMISTON: It certainly would. I'm all  
5 in favor of that. My purpose is to stand here and  
6 let you know that this works, from a person who's  
7 doing it. Addiction is an epidemic in our society,  
8 unfortunately. I'd much rather not treat this, but  
9 we have a heroin epidemic; we have an ADHD  
10 epidemic; the entity called post-acute withdrawal  
11 syndrome, including prescription drugs,  
12 psychotropics that aren't taken as prescribed is a  
13 reality.

14           So the American public needs this. There's  
15 a compelling reason -- everything you've said is  
16 also compelling, and it's true. In the short  
17 period of time that I have in here, I didn't have  
18 time to present everything. I didn't want to rush  
19 through tons of information in a short period of  
20 time. But the practitioners who are doing this  
21 find that their response rate could be anywhere  
22 from 60 to 80 percent, and that includes -- we're

1 calling response people who have long-term  
2 sobriety.

3           There's a lot more information on the docket  
4 that was not appropriate to present now mostly  
5 because of time constraints. But there are some  
6 patient statements, there are statements from other  
7 doctors, and there is recently one that was just  
8 completely on a head trauma and addiction patient  
9 who had quite an extensive neurophysiologic workup  
10 done that was finished on May 1st. And that showed  
11 the difference between day 1 to day 10.

12           So when you don't have a lot of data to  
13 present -- the data is there, but it's not as  
14 formalized as it needs to be. When you can show a  
15 very non-disputable, short-term, physiologically  
16 measurable result, not just by clinical result, but  
17 by differences in measurable neurophysiologic  
18 metrics, that's very impressive.

19           The question is, does that last? Well, we  
20 have found clinically that it does. So we're at  
21 that stage with it. But I think that the important  
22 point here is that this is such a compelling need

1 in the public and a growing need, unfortunately,  
2 that that's I think what has to steer the mission  
3 and the decision here.

4 DR. GULUR: I had one more clarification  
5 request actually. I see FDA pointed out this  
6 substance was proposed as an oral for multiple  
7 sclerosis as the indication. However, the  
8 presentation we've just heard is about IV, and it's  
9 for addictions. And we're just wondering how to  
10 reconcile that information.

11 DR. DOHM: You correctly point out that this  
12 was not a route of administration that the agency  
13 reviewed. It also wasn't a use that the agency  
14 reviewed. So the information in our evaluation  
15 does not discuss this particular use or route of  
16 administration.

17 It hasn't been nominated for that use, which  
18 is a question I actually had for the presenter. Is  
19 there a reason that Fagron did not nominate it for  
20 this use and for this route of administration?

21 DR. HUMISTON: I ask that of Fagron too as I  
22 was sitting out there. I didn't want to certainly

1 waste anybody's time. Fagron had asked me to  
2 present. I am not familiar with the other uses.  
3 My impression is those other uses would be very  
4 minor. I've not heard of them in a clinical  
5 practice.

6 I guess I saw this an opportunity to bring  
7 up, at least to the FDA's knowledge, that this is  
8 the most relevant clinical use today, I'm fairly  
9 certain. I really haven't even heard of -- I've  
10 seen NAD as an oral supplement, but I've not heard  
11 of another practitioner or a patient using it.

12 It may have some indication that I'm not  
13 aware of, but this is, I think, the relevant  
14 indication in the current state of affairs. I hope  
15 that still fits in with the purpose of the meeting.

16 DR. GANLEY: Yes, I just had a question.  
17 There's been issues about what the stability of NAD  
18 is. How is it provided to you --

19 DR. HUMISTON: Thank you for you mentioning  
20 that. Again, this is the lyophilized substance. I  
21 know that when Fagron was working on this  
22 formulation back in 2012, it took them eight months

1 to work out the process to get it stable so that  
2 the sterility was there. And the potency, the  
3 potency is very -- it cannot be too much nor too  
4 little for each of the five amino acids and for the  
5 NAD.

6 Those lyophilized together, and then they go  
7 through a third -- Fagron uses a third party  
8 laboratory to test sterility and potency. When we  
9 get the product, it will be labeled for up to four  
10 months from the time that we get it.

11 I think both sterility and potency go beyond  
12 that, but they have chosen that four-month window.  
13 And we have certainly seen that it seems to perform  
14 the same through that time.

15 DR. GANLEY: I guess my other question has  
16 to do with why NAD as opposed to nicotinamide or  
17 niacinamide, which are the same, that are available  
18 in the intravenous forms?

19 DR. HUMISTON: That's beyond my expertise.  
20 I don't know. I can speak for it clinically, that  
21 it works very well. I assume those other  
22 substances have been tried.

1 DR. GANLEY: I guess my question deals with  
2 that nicotinamide is going to be converted to NAD  
3 in the body from salvage pathways.

4 DR. HUMISTON: Right.

5 DR. GANLEY: I guess why is it important to  
6 get NAD in versus these other --

7 DR. HUMISTON: I think that's the same  
8 question as what essentially is the mechanism of  
9 action, and why is that potentiated by adding a few  
10 select amino acids. It's my understanding from the  
11 amino acid physiology, amino acids are inherently  
12 very competitive, unlike many other nutritional.  
13 So the proportions of one to the other had to be  
14 worked out through empirical trial over many years.  
15 So that has worked out.

16 How do those work together, what is the  
17 actual mechanism that allows people to come off of  
18 drugs, cold turkey in almost all situations, and  
19 you can very, very successfully treat them with a  
20 minimum withdrawal, really, it's the mechanism of  
21 action.

22 That's the bigger question. What is really



1       happening? That's beyond my level of my expertise  
2       to know what's happening in the nervous system.

3               DR. VENITZ: Last question, Dr. Carome.

4               DR. CAROME: You put a lot of weight on the  
5       pre- and post-brain scans. Do you have brain scans  
6       in similar patients who don't receive NAD  
7       formulations? Do the brain scans change just  
8       during the normal detoxification treatment process?

9               DR. HUMISTON: That is a great question. I  
10       don't have that. The thought here is that because  
11       the people haven't changed much, there's a minimal  
12       change generally with detox. Of course, it depends  
13       on the person and the substance.

14               Obviously, cravings and the neurological  
15       impairment, et cetera, will tend to last much  
16       longer, if not indefinitely in some cases, and to  
17       be much more minimal when you don't do any real  
18       treatment.

19               The assumption here is because we're having  
20       such a much larger visible clinical change, that  
21       you would also be able to track that. I think that  
22       has been done by other people just out of interest

1 to see what's happening, but I haven't looked up  
2 that data. But that would further elucidate what's  
3 going on. You're right.

4 DR. VENITZ: Okay. Thank you, Dr. Humiston.  
5 That concludes our nominator presentation.

6 DR. HUMISTON: Thank you.

7 **Open Public Hearing**

8 DR. VENITZ: We're now going to move into  
9 the open public hearing. Let me read into the  
10 record.

11 We will now proceed to hear the open public  
12 hearing speakers. I will read the following OPH  
13 statement into the record.

14 Both the Food and Drug Administration and  
15 the public believe in a transparent process for  
16 information-gathering and decision-making. To  
17 ensure such transparency at the open public hearing  
18 session of the advisory committee meeting, FDA  
19 believes that it is important to understand the  
20 context of an individual's presentation.

21 For this reason, FDA encourages you, the  
22 open public hearing speaker, at the beginning of

1 your written or oral statement to advise the  
2 committee of any financial relationships that you  
3 may have with the product and, if known, its direct  
4 competitors.

5 For example, this financial information may  
6 include the payment by a bulk drug supplier or  
7 compounding pharmacy of your travel, lodging, or  
8 other expenses in connection with your attendance  
9 at the meeting.

10 Likewise, FDA encourages you, at the  
11 beginning of your statement, to advise the  
12 committee if you do not have any such financial  
13 relationships. If you choose not to address this  
14 issue of financial relationships at the beginning  
15 of your statement, it will not preclude you from  
16 speaking.

17 The FDA and this committee place great  
18 importance in the open public hearing process. The  
19 insights and comments provided can help the agency  
20 and this committee in their consideration of the  
21 issues before them.

22 With that said, in many instances and for

1 many topics, there will be a variety of opinions.  
2 One of our goals today is for this open public  
3 hearing to be conducted in a fair and open way  
4 where every participant is listened to carefully  
5 and treated with dignity, courtesy, and respect.  
6 Therefore, please speak only when recognized by the  
7 chair.

8 Thank you for your cooperation, and I'm  
9 calling the first speaker.

10 COL JOHNSON: Sir, that would be me.  
11 Mr. Chairman, committee, FDA, fellow colleagues, I  
12 am Colonel Retired United States Air Force Jeffrey  
13 A. Johnson, and I'm a pharmacist. I'm a PharmD and  
14 also a naturopath. I am here representing Medisca,  
15 which is a pharmacy compounding supply company, and  
16 that would be my comment as far as any potential  
17 concerns.

18 Just a real quick because I know I have very  
19 limited time, but just to give you a real quick  
20 thing on me. I graduated from Purdue University in  
21 1978 with my BS in pharmacy. I completed my  
22 naturopathic studies in 1999, and I finished my

1 PharmD in 2003 from the University of Kansas.

2 I've been a compounding pharmacist  
3 throughout my 40 years, and I believe as a pharmacy  
4 clinician, compounding is part of the armamentarium  
5 that we have to have as clinical pharmacists to try  
6 to meet the needs of our patients and that triad of  
7 where the provider is the one that writes the  
8 prescriptions for us to direct us on how to do our  
9 compounding.

10 We're kind of like a bank. I don't cash a  
11 check unless it's written appropriately. And as a  
12 pharmacist, I will only fill a prescription if it  
13 has been written appropriately by a provider.

14 I don't have any slides, and my apologies  
15 for that. I just wanted to address some of the  
16 discussions that have come up.

17 First off, just so we understand some of the  
18 history of nicotinamide, it was actually started to  
19 use in 1950, and NAD had been studied and used in  
20 hyper-cholesterol patients and other conditions.  
21 It's been well-studied, although I will admit that  
22 it's not been looked at within MS. I agree with

1 the FDA there.

2 I also want to thank Dr. Humiston for his  
3 presentation, because even though we looked at it  
4 from a presentation of IV, which the FDA did  
5 discuss that they saw that in their study, I think  
6 the extrapolation over to how it could be possibly  
7 used in MS in an oral condition is not hard to make  
8 because he showed how depression and some of the  
9 fatigue factors that we see in addiction could be  
10 addressed by using nicotinamide.

11 As far as the degradation concern, as it was  
12 brought up, I think you would find that with a  
13 compounding pharmacy, we would do a 30-day supply,  
14 and it would be resupplied with a new batch each  
15 time the prescription came in so that that  
16 degradation should not really be a concern.

17 Some of the things I wanted -- I had made  
18 some other notes as things were going along here,  
19 so let me look at it. There also is and according  
20 to the criteria that is supposed to be looked  
21 at -- there's basically the four criteria, and  
22 excuse me while I read these off: any safety

1 issues raised by the use of the API in the  
2 compounding pharmacy; physical/chemical  
3 characteristics; available evidence of  
4 effectiveness or lack thereof; and history use of  
5 the API in the compounding pharmacy arena. It has  
6 been used for several years, and there actually is  
7 a USP monograph for nicotinamide.

8           Let's see, one of my other -- again, give me  
9 a second here. I think really, bottom line, up  
10 front that we have to look at is that, as it's been  
11 brought up, this is being used effectively. And if  
12 we pull it off the market, what do we have left to  
13 use? I think that's one of things we have to keep  
14 in mind. And I agree that there is a proper way to  
15 go after research, but I think we have to encourage  
16 that research to occur and encourage the industry  
17 to pick that up and carry it on.

18           I think again, in conclusion, I would  
19 recommend to the PCAC that we do approve it for  
20 continued use in compounding, and then also  
21 encourage, at the same time, that we look for  
22 further research opportunities because there's a

1 ton out there.

2 Sir, that's what I have. I'm open to  
3 questions.

4 DR. VENITZ: Thank you. Thank you very  
5 much. Any questions on behalf of the committee?  
6 Then I thank -- okay, go ahead, Dr. Wall.

7 DR. WALL: You said that you use it in  
8 compounding. How do you use it? What do you use  
9 it -- what's the patient using it on?

10 COL JOHNSON: Ma'am, what I've seen  
11 nicotinamide used for -- and as Dr. Humiston  
12 mentioned, I've seen it used in total parenteral  
13 nutrition, but I've also seen it mainly used for  
14 some of the instances in alcohol abuse and using  
15 that to help as he pointed out in his presentation  
16 which was very good.

17 DR. WALL: So you're only seeing it being  
18 used as a compounding pharmacist for IV purposes;  
19 you're not seeing it being used for the oral or the  
20 topical?

21 COL JOHNSON: Ma'am, all I can tell you on  
22 the oral is I have seen the over-the-counter



1 products dispensed in that respect, once again, by  
2 prescription, because that's been my career. I've  
3 only worked in a federal facility, and we only do  
4 things by prescription.

5 MS. DAVIDSON: Dr. Johnson, can you help me  
6 understand -- I still do not understand why this  
7 substance would be used over nicotinic acid,  
8 niacin, and niacinamide?

9 COL. JOHNSON: Ma'am, I guess for me, I kind  
10 of -- and this is probably inappropriate, but I'm  
11 going to say I kind of lump them all together  
12 because I do see nicotinamide -- I'm not saying  
13 they're equal, but I see them as very, very  
14 comparable to one another. I think using  
15 nicotinamide or niacin, if you tell me you'd prefer  
16 me to use niacin over nicotinamide, okay, I'm going  
17 to be all right with that. But I still think, in a  
18 sense, they're all of the same family.

19 So since they're all the same family, then  
20 it seems to me to make sense if you're going to use  
21 one, you should have the opportunity to use the  
22 other. Now granted, there's some breakdown

1 differences once it gets into the body. But still,  
2 really in reality, you're looking at nicotinamide  
3 in that family, that class.

4 Does that make sense?

5 (Ms. Davidson nods in affirmative.)

6 DR. VENITZ: Thank you, Dr. Johnson.

7 COL JOHNSON: Sir.

8 DR. VENITZ: Let me ask then our second OPH  
9 speaker to step to the podium.

10 MS. D'AGOSTINO: My name is Doreen  
11 D'Agostino, and I'm a patient. I have no financial  
12 interest or attachment with or to any doctor or  
13 pharmacy. I wanted to make a statement about my  
14 experience with the amino acid IV therapy treatment  
15 for addiction.

16 Three years ago, I had been put on a very  
17 strong pain medicine called Suboxone by my  
18 orthopedic doctor because of a back injury and back  
19 pain. And he told me that I could get off it at  
20 any time. I was concerned about how it would  
21 affect me, side effects, and so on.

22 So that was three years ago, and each time I

1        tried to stop it on my own or taper off, I went  
2        into a very, very severe withdrawal process. I was  
3        completely depressed. I slept too much, slept too  
4        little, had no appetite, lost weight, no energy.

5                I was literally in a constant state of  
6        withdrawal. Then, I would have to go back on it.  
7        And I went from doctor to doctor, trying to find  
8        someone -- because the orthopedic doctor didn't  
9        know, he said I could just stop it comfortably.  
10       That was a lie. And I went from doctor to doctor.  
11       I even went as far as to put myself in a rehab  
12       program for a week on a daily basis and stop the  
13       drug. It was awful. It was just awful.

14               Not any other doctor could help me. I then  
15       started researching on my own online and came  
16       across people talking about amino acid IV therapy  
17       and that it helped them withdraw from whatever the  
18       addictive drug was that they were on. And they  
19       started talking about the neuroreceptors, the  
20       damage that was done, and how this seemed to help,  
21       but I didn't know where to go.

22               So I went to a nurse practitioner in New

1 York, armed with everything I could find, printed  
2 out. With my research, I walked into her office  
3 and talked to her about it. And she said, "Yeah, I  
4 treat with amino acids," and I could do IVs. It  
5 turned out that she never told me that she had seen  
6 Dr. Humiston at a conference two months before I  
7 walked in her office, and he presented the  
8 treatment that he talked about earlier.

9 She kept me for about four months, twice a  
10 week, going in, IVs, and nothing worked. I felt  
11 worse. I tried to stop the drug; I couldn't. And  
12 finally, she brought up Dr. Humiston's name. And  
13 then I quickly went online and found some  
14 information, and some videos about the William Hitt  
15 Center, and amino acid IV therapy, and his  
16 treatments, and he was in San Diego.

17 I quickly called, got him on the phone, and  
18 talked to him, and booked a flight, and I was out  
19 there three days later.

20 The treatment lasted for 10 days. The first  
21 few days, I was completely out of my mind with  
22 cold, not hungry, not sleeping. It was very, very

1       difficult. I would go in every morning and get the  
2       [indiscernible] and the glutamiathine [ph]. And  
3       then I would be on a slow drip of amino acid IV  
4       therapy for what seemed like 7, maybe 8 hours a day  
5       for the first few days, and by the 5th day, I  
6       started to turn a corner.

7               I just felt my life coming back, my  
8       motivation coming back, the depression lifted, the  
9       sleep, I was sleeping. I could eat again. I felt  
10      hopeful again. And I was completely amazed that  
11      this treatment helped me and was working, and with  
12      no side effects whatsoever. I just felt great. By  
13      the 5th, 6th, 7th, 8th day, I literally was walking  
14      around and walking around the neighborhood with my  
15      IV. I just had all this energy, and I felt  
16      amazing.

17              I got back to New York -- and this is two  
18      years ago. I got back to New York, and I got my  
19      life back. My life, I was a new person again. I  
20      was off the evil Suboxone, horrible drug that  
21      nobody should be on as far as I'm concerned. But  
22      anyway, especially someone like me being on such a

1 strong drug. And I never had a craving again. I  
2 never -- my whole life changed. My entire life  
3 changed. I got my life back. It saved my life.

4           There are so many people I know out there in  
5 the world I live in, in New York, and elsewhere,  
6 that people I know who wish that they could tell  
7 someone about this treatment. And I do know  
8 people -- I was with people at the clinic in San  
9 Diego, and I saw people -- patients who were  
10 addicted to heroin and another one who was also on  
11 Suboxone, and turned around and got their lives  
12 back, and walked out like new people. And it  
13 works.

14           It's so important for people like me. There  
15 is so many people out there, and I just wanted to  
16 let you know that this saved my life, and it can  
17 save a lot of other people's lives. Thank you.

18           DR. VENITZ: Thank you very much. Any  
19 questions by the committee.

20           (No response.)

21           DR. VENITZ: Thank you again.

22           MS. D'AGOSTINO: Thank you.

**Committee Discussion and Vote**

1  
2 DR. VENITZ: The open public hearing portion  
3 of this meeting has now concluded, and we will no  
4 longer takes comments from the audience. We will  
5 move the panel into the panel discussion of NAD.

6 Any discussion? We had FDA present, we had  
7 the nominator present, or one of the nominators  
8 present, and we had open public hearing speakers.  
9 Any discussion? Dr. Pham?

10 DR. PHAM: I think the very obvious question  
11 that most of us are trying to consider now is how  
12 are we trying to rationalize and vote when what's  
13 on the nomination is one route and dosage form and  
14 use, and what we're hearing is different. So I  
15 don't know. Maybe guidance from the FDA?

16 DR. VENITZ: Dr. Dohm?

17 DR. DOHM: Again, this is largely a question  
18 of relevance. We did not evaluate it for drug  
19 withdrawal recovery use. We also didn't evaluate  
20 it for IV. I think some of the information that  
21 the FDA did present and evaluate, would be relevant  
22 for those uses, although certainly, since we didn't

1 review it and evaluate for those uses, it's not  
2 exhaustive.

3 The nominators may renominate the substance  
4 for an additional use, such as this one, and we can  
5 bring it back to this committee if that's what they  
6 would choose to do. But I just would caution that  
7 some of the information we did present would be  
8 relevant to those uses. And to the extent that  
9 they are, the agency has opined on them.

10 DR. PHAM: My follow-up comment for  
11 discussion then is if we are focusing on the data  
12 that was presented, I do feel that there are oral  
13 alternatives in the same family that are available.

14 So I do have some concerns with NAD being  
15 put on the bulks list as an oral capsule. I do  
16 think that what we've heard is that there is  
17 definitely promise of its potential use in  
18 injection and in combination injections, but I  
19 think that the safest way to make that information  
20 available for both providers and the public is to  
21 collect it in a way that allows for good monitoring  
22 and proof of efficacy and safety.



1           Trying to get it researched through an IND  
2           and making sure that when it is compounded, it's  
3           compounded with all the considerations placed, for  
4           example, the stability concerns, and if there are  
5           best practices on how to stabilize the product,  
6           that would be great to share and put into that IND.  
7           But it is such a huge public health crisis right  
8           now, and there's a lot of work that's to be done.

9           I think that there is actually national  
10          attention right now on addiction programs and good  
11          treatments for that, so hopefully that is an area  
12          for continuing research. But I do think that the  
13          safest route for that ongoing research is through  
14          an IND.

15          DR. VENITZ: Any further discussion?

16          (No response.)

17          DR. VENITZ: Last chance. Okay. Then it  
18          looks like everybody is ready for the vote. Let me  
19          read into the record the question that we're voting  
20          on. You have to vote yes, no, or abstain.

21          FDA is proposing that NAD not be included on  
22          the list. Should NAD be placed on the list: yes,

1 no, or abstain? And hold on. I have to give you  
2 voting instructions.

3 The panel will be using an electronic voting  
4 system for this meeting. Each voting member has  
5 three voting buttons on your microphone: yes, no,  
6 and abstain. Please vote by pressing your  
7 selection firmly. After everyone has voted, the  
8 vote will be complete.

9 Voting will be on the drug product just  
10 presented, and the vote question relates to whether  
11 this product should be included on the 503A bulk  
12 list.

13 Any questions about the procedure?

14 (No response.)

15 DR. VENITZ: Then please proceed and vote.

16 (Pause.)

17 DR. VENITZ: Not everybody has pushed a  
18 button, so push it again if you've already done so  
19 just in case.

20 (Pause.)

21 DR. HONG: Can everyone vote again, please?

22 Thank you.

1 (Vote taken.)

2 DR. HONG: Okay. For question 1, we have 1  
3 yes, 7 nos, and zero abstain.

4 DR. VENITZ: After completion of the vote,  
5 we will read the vote from the screen into the  
6 record, and then hear individual comments from each  
7 member. Let's start from my right.

8 DR. CAROME: I voted no because of the  
9 concerns raised by FDA about the stability of the  
10 product and because of a paucity of evidence that  
11 the drug is safe and effective for the proposed  
12 use.

13 DR. WALL: I voted no, again looking at the  
14 stability, but I would encourage the presenters to  
15 come back with readmitted -- or send it back in if  
16 you're looking at IV data, although I have  
17 questions about really taking drugs like that and  
18 putting them into the veins.

19 Also, when you're looking at some of the  
20 data they did present, how do I know it's this drug  
21 doing it? How do you know it's not the vitamins,  
22 or the minerals, or the amino acids that they're

1 also combining in these multiple entities? I would  
2 need to see more data that this is really having  
3 that direct effect.

4 DR. PHAM: Katherine Pham. I voted no,  
5 although it does share some similarities in the  
6 general pool of nominations that we've heard about  
7 regarding lack of clinical evidence on safety and  
8 effectiveness. I did think that some of the safety  
9 data that was extrapolated to oral could infer at  
10 that low of an exposure, it may be safe. However,  
11 what compelled me to really vote no was the  
12 commercially available alternatives that are on the  
13 market, but, again, agree with my colleague,  
14 Dr. Wall, regarding a renomination of the  
15 appropriate dosage form that was spoken to at  
16 length today.

17 DR. DiGIOVANNA: John DiGiovanna. I voted  
18 no for the reasons that have already been  
19 mentioned.

20 MS. DAVIDSON: Gigi Davidson. I also voted  
21 no because of the conflict between the nomination  
22 for oral use and the lack of evidence to support

1 why use of NAD over approved forms for oral use  
2 would not be acceptable.

3 I regret that there was not more included in  
4 the nominator's presentation about IV use and would  
5 agree with the statements made that this might be  
6 worth exploring under an IND.

7 DR. VENITZ: I voted yes even though I  
8 didn't see any compelling or even convincing  
9 evidence of clinical efficacy. I do think it  
10 appears to be quite a safe compound. Obviously,  
11 I'm outvoted, so I would go along with my fellow  
12 committee members and encourage to resubmit.

13 DR. GULUR: I voted no for reasons already  
14 stated. Thank you.

15 DR. VENITZ: Okay. Thank you. That takes  
16 care of our -- oh, I'm sorry. I apologize.

17 DR. UNGER: Hi. I voted no for the same  
18 reasons. Thank you.

19 DR. VENITZ: Again, my apologies. I'm  
20 right-eyed, not left-eyed.

21 Okay. That takes care of our first voting  
22 business. We will now have our morning break.

1           Committee members, please remember that  
2 there should be no discussion of the meeting topic  
3 during the break amongst yourselves, with any  
4 members of the audience. Please return to your  
5 seats at 10:50 a.m; 10:50 a.m. please. It's a  
6 short break, I know.

7           (Whereupon, at 10:46 a.m., a recess was  
8 taken.)

9           DR. VENITZ: Let's continue this morning's  
10 session, the NAD story part deux continues. We now  
11 have Dr. Corrinne Kulick present on nicotinamide  
12 adenine dinucleotide disodium reduced, NADH, and  
13 she will give the FDA presentations. Dr. Kulick?

14           **FDA Presentation - Corrinne Kulick**

15           CAPT KULICK: Good morning. My name is  
16 Captain Corrinne Kulick, and I will be presenting  
17 the FDA's review of nicotinamide adenine  
18 dinucleotide disodium reduced. I'll refer to this  
19 substance as NADH throughout this presentation.  
20 This slide shows the individuals who worked on this  
21 review.

22           NADH has been nominated for inclusion on the

1 list of bulk drug substances for use in compounding  
2 under Section 503A of the Federal Food, Drug, and  
3 Cosmetic Act for use in the treatment of chronic  
4 fatigue syndrome. I'll refer to the term "chronic  
5 fatigue syndrome" throughout this presentation for  
6 consistency with the nomination.

7 The nominated route of administration and  
8 dosage form is oral capsules. The chemical  
9 structure of NADH is shown in the picture on the  
10 right. NADH is an endogenous substance that  
11 consists of two nucleotide moieties and is the  
12 reduced form of NAD.

13 NADH is water soluble and is unstable and  
14 substantially degrades when exposed to temperatures  
15 above negative 20 degrees Celsius, acidic pH such  
16 as in the stomach acid, oxygen, light, or moisture.

17 NADH is first produced by the manufacturing  
18 of NAD, which is typically done through yeast  
19 fermentation. NAD is then reduced to form NADH.  
20 Likely impurities may include manufacturing  
21 components in degradation products of NADH,  
22 specifically NAD.

1           In conclusion, NADH is a well-characterized  
2 substance in terms of its chemical and physical  
3 properties. NADH will be unstable when compounded  
4 in the nominated oral capsule dosage form under  
5 ordinary storage conditions and after ingestion in  
6 the stomach acid.

7           NADH's instability calls into question  
8 whether the formulations used in the various  
9 studies discussed in this presentation provided a  
10 dose of NADH that the studies reported.

11           NADH is an endogenous coenzyme involved in  
12 many oxidation reduction reactions in a freely  
13 reversible reaction with NAD. The ratio of  
14 NAD/NADH plays an important role in regulating the  
15 activity of various enzymes, including those  
16 involved in glycolysis, the tricarboxylic acid  
17 cycle, and fatty acid oxidation. However, the  
18 mechanism by which NADH might exert an effect, if  
19 any, in chronic fatigue syndrome is unknown.

20           We identified a very limited number of  
21 nonclinical studies that describe the  
22 pharmacokinetics of NADH. In one in vitro study,



1 the absorption of NADH was assessed in intact  
2 dissected small intestine using fluorescence  
3 microscopy.

4 Under the conditions of this study, NADH was  
5 absorbed in the small intestine in rats, suggesting  
6 that if protected from stomach acid, NADH may be  
7 absorbed in the small intestine.

8 In the first of two in vivo studies, the  
9 pharmacokinetic profile of NADH was assessed in  
10 mice. Under the conditions of this study, a single  
11 intraperitoneal dose of NADH increased urinary  
12 excretion of nicotinamide, whereas a single oral  
13 dose of NADH did not increase urinary excretion of  
14 nicotinamide.

15 Although there is no direct evidence that  
16 nicotinamide in the urine is an appropriate  
17 biomarker for NADH metabolism, this study suggests  
18 that NADH may be systemically absorbed by the  
19 intraperitoneal route but not by the oral route of  
20 administration.

21 In the second in vivo study, the  
22 bioavailability of NADH to the central nervous

1 system was assessed using fluorescence  
2 spectroscopy. Under the conditions of this study,  
3 maximal change in cortical NADH fluorescence was  
4 greater for intravenous NADH administration than  
5 intraperitoneal NADH administration. Some increase  
6 in cortical NADH fluorescence was observed with the  
7 oral NADH administration.

8 We did not identify any published literature  
9 providing toxicokinetic data for NADH, and we did  
10 not identify any published literature providing  
11 clinical pharmacokinetic data for NADH.

12 The acute toxicity of NADH was investigated  
13 in one 14-day study conducted in dogs administered  
14 oral NADH at doses of 20 milligrams,  
15 100 milligrams, or 150 milligrams per kilogram per  
16 day using the ENADA tablets. ENADA is a brand name  
17 for what the manufacturer purports to be the  
18 stabilized orally absorbable form of NADH. In the  
19 oral dosing regimen, there were no observed  
20 dose-response toxicity and no signs of overt  
21 toxicological effects.

22 In the intravenous dosing regimen in the

1 same study where ENADA tablets were dissolved in  
2 saline, a dose-related decrease in body weight and  
3 food consumption was seen among dogs treated with  
4 greater than 500 milligrams per kilogram per day  
5 during the maximum tolerated dose phase.

6 Clinical signs at the 500 milligrams per  
7 kilogram per day fixed-dose regimen included  
8 tremors, and blood pressure, and heart rate  
9 changes. Heart rate remained higher compared to  
10 baseline at all time points evaluated.

11 Treatment-related histopathological signs  
12 showed mononuclear inflammatory perivascular  
13 infiltrate cuffing of blood vessels in the brain,  
14 suggesting an inflammatory reaction to the  
15 treatment.

16 The chronic toxicity of NADH was  
17 investigated in one 26-week study conducted in rats  
18 treated with either oral NADH 5 milligrams ENADA  
19 tablets or placebo. The only potential toxicity  
20 observed in this study was at the level of the eye  
21 and involved two treated females. One showed  
22 slight bilateral ocular lens opacity at week 25,

1 and the other showed unspecified eye lesions at  
2 week 24 and was euthanized.

3 We did not identify any published literature  
4 addressing the potential for genotoxicity,  
5 developmental and reproductive toxicity, or  
6 carcinogenicity for NADH.

7 Turning now to human safety, from the FDA  
8 voluntary adverse events reporting databases, we  
9 identified one FDA adverse event report where NADH  
10 was listed as a single-ingredient product. The  
11 patient inquired about whether one of the 15 drug,  
12 herbal, or dietary supplements, including NADH that  
13 he was taking, could be decreasing the  
14 effectiveness of his prescribed medication for  
15 weight loss. No adverse events were reported.

16 We did not identify any CFSAN adverse event  
17 reports where NADH was listed as a  
18 single-ingredient product.

19 With regard to clinical trials and safety of  
20 NADH, we identified two U.S. clinical trials using  
21 oral NADH for the treatment of chronic fatigue  
22 syndrome. One trial reported several non-serious

1 adverse events related to NADH, including single  
2 cases of being overly stimulated, mild loss of  
3 appetite, heartburn, increased incidence of gas,  
4 and an odd taste and dryness reported on the first  
5 day of taking NADH tablets. The other trial  
6 reported that there were no adverse events related  
7 to NADH.

8 We identified 12 trials using oral,  
9 intravenous, or sublingual doses of the  
10 25 milligrams a day or topical NADH 1 percent for  
11 other reasons for use. Of these 12 trials, 5 did  
12 not report on safety information and 7 reported  
13 that the patients did not experience an adverse  
14 event.

15 Finally, although there was limited clinical  
16 safety information, the safety of exposure to NADH  
17 can be informed by the safety from related  
18 compounds as Dr. Chan mentioned in the NAD lecture.

19 The nominated dose of 5 to 20 milligrams of  
20 NADH is comparable to the 15-milligram daily  
21 dietary requirement for niacin, which includes both  
22 nicotinamide and nicotinic acid. However, niacin,

1       nicotinic acid in therapeutic doses for  
2       hyperlipidemia, is associated with adverse events.

3               The second point is relevant because once a  
4       substance is included on the list of bulk drug  
5       substances that can be used to compound under  
6       Section 503A, the substance can be used to compound  
7       drug products for any use and without any limits on  
8       dosing.

9               In conclusion, a summary of the available  
10       safety information shows that there's insufficient,  
11       nonclinical toxicity data for NADH to fully assess  
12       the safety profile. There's limited clinical  
13       safety data available on NADH, and data from  
14       related compounds may provide some assurance of  
15       safety of NADH at the nominated dose.

16               Chronic fatigue syndrome is a serious  
17       disease, characterized by persistent fatigue,  
18       accompanied by additional diverse symptoms. The  
19       disease is known by various names, such as myalgic  
20       encephalomyelitis and systemic exertion intolerance  
21       disease, and various diagnostic criteria are  
22       utilized to make the diagnosis.

1           FDA does not recognize a particular  
2 definition or name as appropriate for use in  
3 clinical trials of drug products for chronic  
4 fatigue syndrome. The etiology of CFS is unknown,  
5 and there are no FDA-approved treatments for  
6 chronic fatigue syndrome.

7           With regard to clinical trials and the  
8 efficacy of NADH for the treatment of chronic  
9 fatigue syndrome, we identified two U.S. clinical  
10 trials using only oral NADH. The first, by  
11 Forsyth, was a placebo-controlled crossover study  
12 in 26 evaluable patients receiving oral NADH  
13 10 milligrams per day in the form of ENADA tablets.

14           The investigators employed a subgenerated  
15 subjective 50-item symptom questionnaire that  
16 scored symptom severity on a scale of 1, none of  
17 the time, to 4, all of the time.

18           The investigators considered the patients  
19 improved if patients demonstrated 10 percent  
20 improvement as determined by an arbitrary scoring  
21 system. Based on the investigators' arbitrary  
22 scoring system used to determine improvement, at

1 12 weeks, 8 of 26, or 31 percent, of the subjects  
2 showed a 10 percent improvement while on NADH in  
3 contrast to 2 of 26, or 8 percent, who received  
4 placebo. The investigator reports a success rate  
5 for NADH is 31 percent, and for the placebo,  
6 8 percent, with a p-value of less than 0.5.

7           The second efficacy trial by Santaella was a  
8 randomized trial in 20 evaluable patients comparing  
9 oral NADH 5 to 10 milligrams per day, and in this  
10 case, the formulation was not provided. They  
11 compared it to nutritional or psychological  
12 therapy.

13           The investigators employed an undisclosed  
14 subjective symptom scoring questionnaire that  
15 scored severity on a variety of symptoms on a scale  
16 of 1, minimum, to 4, maximum. A decrease in  
17 severity of symptoms relative to baseline was  
18 observed in both groups, but no statistically  
19 significant differences between groups were  
20 identified at any time points.

21           In conclusion, the two clinical studies we  
22 identified that compared NADH to placebo or other



1 therapeutic measures do not establish efficacy of  
2 NADH in chronic fatigue syndrome. The stability of  
3 NADH in study formulations is unknown and may  
4 affect the study outcomes in these trials.

5 With regard to historical use of NADH,  
6 there's insufficient information available to  
7 determine how long NADH has been used in pharmacy  
8 compounding. NADH has been compounded in oral,  
9 topical, and injectable formulations and used in  
10 Parkinson's disease, Alzheimer's disease,  
11 depression, jet lag, physical and mental  
12 performance enhancement, rosacea, and contact  
13 dermatitis. However, the extent of NADH use in  
14 compounded drug products cannot be determined.

15 NADH is not listed in the British, European,  
16 or Japanese pharmacopeias. NADH is currently  
17 marketed as a dietary ingredient in dietary  
18 supplement products.

19 In summary, with regard to the four  
20 evaluation criteria, we find that NADH is a  
21 well-characterized substance that is likely to be  
22 unstable when compounded in a nominated oral

1 capsule dosage form under ordinary storage  
2 conditions. The available nonclinical data suggest  
3 that NADH is not stable in acidic medium and is  
4 likely to degrade before absorption after oral  
5 dosing.

6 The available nonclinical safety data are  
7 insufficient to characterize the potential toxicity  
8 profile for NADH, particularly for use in chronic  
9 diseases such as chronic fatigue syndrome.

10 We found no reports of serious adverse  
11 events in the minimal clinical safety information  
12 available. The available clinical efficacy data  
13 regarding administration of NADH to patients with  
14 chronic fatigue syndrome is insufficient. The  
15 publicly available information on the use of NADH  
16 in pharmacy compounding is insufficient to  
17 determine the historical use.

18 In conclusion, a balancing of the four  
19 evaluation criteria weighs against NADH being added  
20 to the list of bulk drug substances that can be  
21 used in compounding under 503A of the Food, Drug,  
22 and Cosmetic Act. This concludes the FDA's

1 presentation on NADH.

2 **Clarifying Questions from the Committee**

3 DR. VENITZ: Thank you, Dr. Kulick. At this  
4 time, we will accept clarifying questions by any of  
5 the committee members.

6 Dr. DiGiovanna?

7 DR. DiGIOVANNA: John DiGiovanna. Am I  
8 correct that regardless of the vote, the dietary  
9 supplements would be unaffected and still be  
10 available?

11 CAPT KULICK: I'll defer that to Dr. Dohm.

12 DR. DOHM: That's correct. This is only  
13 putting on a list for use for compounding, so  
14 dietary supplements are unaffected.

15 DR. VENITZ: Dr. Carome?

16 DR. CAROME: Mike Carome. Are the stability  
17 concerns seen with NADH identical to the one seen  
18 with NAD, or are they different?

19 CAPT KULICK: I can let Dr. Zhang speak to  
20 that question.

21 DR. ZHANG: This is Ben Zhang from OPQ.  
22 NADH is much more reactive than NAD. This

1 compound, if not isolated from oxygen or without  
2 any other formulation techniques, it will degrade  
3 under ordinary storage conditions within one week.  
4 And in aqueous solutions or especially in acidic  
5 conditions, this process can be accelerated like  
6 within one hour.

7 DR. VENITZ: Any other questions?  
8 Dr. Unger?

9 DR. UNGER: I have a question of does this  
10 request relate to that special formula that's in a  
11 capsule and enteric coated? Is it all part of the  
12 same request, or is this -- I don't understand the  
13 relationship.

14 CAPT KULICK: I'll refer that to Dr. Dohm.  
15 I don't believe it was related to this specific  
16 formulation.

17 DR. DOHM: I think you're referring to the  
18 ENADA formulation. That formulation, I believe,  
19 was used for purposes of a study, but that is  
20 not -- so I think it was a dietary supplement. If  
21 I'm correct, it was used in the study. So what is  
22 being considered here isn't that specific

1 formulation but just the NADH for use of  
2 compounding more generally.

3 DR. VENITZ: Any other clarifying questions?

4 (No response.)

5 DR. VENITZ: Okay. Then let's move to the  
6 nominator speaker. We will now proceed with the  
7 nominator's presentation. We have one  
8 presentation, Mr. Tom Wynn from Fagron.

9 **Nominator Presentation - Tom Wynn**

10 MR. WYNN: Hello. Thank you for having me  
11 here today. First off, I'd like to say thanks for  
12 the sunshine. It was so stoic in here the last  
13 time, it's nice to have a little brightness in here  
14 for our talks today.

15 My name is Tom Wynn, and I'm a consultant  
16 with Fagron, and I'm here today to talk a little  
17 bit about NADH.

18 NADH, or nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide  
19 disodium reduced, the reduced form of NAD, is a  
20 coenzyme that is found in all living cells, so it's  
21 within our bodies at all times; we're utilizing it.

22 It's synthesized in the body from vitamin B3

1 or niacinamide or nicotinamide. It's an important  
2 pyridine nucleotide that functions as an oxidative  
3 co-factor in all eukaryotic cells, and it plays a  
4 role in the production of energy through ATP  
5 generation. So we know that it's there in the  
6 Krebs cycle, which we have a portion of it here.

7           Going back to our days in school, we realize  
8 that it is used in the formation of energy or the  
9 production of ATP, so it's very important in the  
10 body and can be utilized then in muscle cells and  
11 other cells to help form energy. And I think  
12 that's important further through our talk.

13           As far as safety goes, this particular  
14 study -- and I think it was mentioned by the FDA as  
15 well -- it was a 26-week oral tablet administration  
16 of that ENADA formulation of NAD, and the safety of  
17 the stabilized oral absorbable form of nicotinamide  
18 or NADH over 26 weeks, they actually used 1 tablet  
19 of 5 milligrams a day. It was administered into  
20 80 rats; it was 40 males and 40 females.

21           The main thing I wanted to get out of this  
22 was that if you look at the daily dose of the rat,

1       it corresponds to 175 milligrams a day in a  
2       70-kilogram human. I think this will become  
3       important as we go through the talk because most of  
4       the studies we're talking about were five  
5       20-milligrams. But if you try to correlate that in  
6       the animal studies, really, what we're looking is  
7       maybe we need higher dosing; 175 milligrams here is  
8       correlated through with the study based on what  
9       they actually did on rats. And they did find it to  
10      be generally regarded as safe within the study.

11             The next study, this one here, we actually  
12      looked at the stabilized oral absorbable tablet  
13      again, and it was administered to dogs. And this  
14      was at levels of 20, 100, and 150 milligrams per  
15      kilogram.

16             Over that 14-day period, they showed no  
17      signs of toxicological effects in those animals.  
18      There were no deaths. At doses of even  
19      500 milligrams per kilogram a day, they also  
20      found in intravenous dose into beagles, that also  
21      there were no gross histological findings  
22      indicative of toxicity of any organ system.

1           In the study with the dogs, we showed much  
2 higher dosing, but still found no signs of toxicity  
3 or any kind of issues. Again, it's regarded to be  
4 safe to be dosed that way as an oral dosing.

5           We talk about chronic fatigue and NADH.  
6 This particular study, the purpose was to look at  
7 the efficacy of NADH. Again, that ENADA was used.  
8 Again, this was a double-blind, placebo-controlled,  
9 crossover study. And what we saw in the clinical  
10 symptoms presenting was that the number of  
11 patients, 26 percent had fatigue. There was some  
12 neurocognitive difficulties.

13           We did find that over the course of this  
14 particular study that we did have improvement in  
15 these particular symptoms based on the addition of  
16 the NADH to those patients.

17           Looking further into that study, we see here  
18 that, again, there were 26 eligible CFS patients.  
19 It was a 4-week randomized, double-blinded,  
20 placebo-controlled. The participants were either  
21 given the two 5-milligrams, again, that  
22 10-milligram dose. And I mentioned before that



1 some of the other animal studies, they were  
2 actually correlating a much higher dose could be  
3 recommended to get the different results that we  
4 wanted.

5 Even at that dose, we showed 10 percent  
6 improvement, which I know the FDA mentioned,  
7 compared to 8 percent with placebo. And the  
8 subjects were -- 35 were able to correctly evaluate  
9 the treatment, and 72 percent of the studies thus  
10 far enrolled in a longer, open-label, controlled  
11 study.

12 So what we found was even the patients who  
13 were in the study, 72 percent of them went on to  
14 another study because they were actually happy or  
15 saw positive effects with the results of the study  
16 that they were in, and there were no severe adverse  
17 effects observed related to this study as well.

18 This one I put up because there currently is  
19 a clinical trial going on with NADH in combination  
20 with coenzyme Q10. And this particular study was  
21 started in 2015. I didn't have results from it  
22 that I could look at. I know it's a combination.

1 But again, they're looking at supplementation  
2 against placebo with a product they're calling  
3 ReConnect, which again is a combination of the two.

4 I believe it's 20 milligrams of the NADH,  
5 along with, I believe, 300 milligrams of the  
6 coenzyme Q10. And they're looking at, again,  
7 treatments for chronic fatigue.

8 There was another study, and I believe the  
9 FDA brought it up. It was back in 1996 where they  
10 also did a placebo-controlled clinical trial. At  
11 that point, they were using the 10 milligrams of  
12 NADH, and they found no adverse effects at all from  
13 that study in humans.

14 Does oral coenzyme Q10 plus NADH  
15 supplementation improve fatigue? At an 8-week  
16 study, randomized, placebo-controlled of doing  
17 200 milligrams a day of coenzyme Q10 and then  
18 20 milligrams a day of NADH, they did find that  
19 fatigue and biochemical parameters were changed.  
20 The study is registered in the clinical trials. I  
21 believe that this one showed -- or is showing that  
22 we're having some promise in the effects of chronic

1 fatigue.

2 Getting more into that particular study,  
3 here we have 73 eligible female patients that were  
4 involved in this study. It's an 8-week randomized,  
5 double-blind, placebo-controlled. They received,  
6 again, the 200 milligrams of coenzyme Q10 or  
7 20 milligrams of NADH. It was in a gelatin  
8 capsule, and it was divided into 2 doses.

9 They did see a significant reduction in  
10 total score as far as fatigue impact. They also  
11 looked at the biochemical parameters and found that  
12 NADH was definitely significantly higher. There  
13 were significantly lower blood mononuclear cells in  
14 the treated group, and there were no adverse  
15 effects reported in this trial either.

16 Here, again, we're seeing -- now, this is  
17 the combination, I realize, with the coenzyme Q10  
18 and the NADH, but we are finding that we're looking  
19 at parameters of NADH study, and we are seeing  
20 improvement in the chronic fatigue from this  
21 particular study as well.

22 As far as the effect of coenzyme Q10 plus

1     nicotinamide, this, again, 8-week study, another  
2     one that was double-blind, placebo-controlled.  
3     It's NAD supplementation improved significantly  
4     through reducing max HR during the ergometer stress  
5     test and also perceived fatigue.

6             A lot of times, what they're looking at,  
7     too, is they're looking at heart rate. That's what  
8     they mean by HR. That's how they're determining if  
9     we're getting a change in chronic fatigue, changes  
10    in the heart rate.

11            In this particular one, they also saw that  
12    there were changes in the heart rates, which they  
13    were using that as a parameter to decide how it was  
14    affecting chronic fatigue and saw positive results  
15    in this study as well.

16            We get a little more into it. Again, they  
17    used 80 eligible females in this particular study,  
18    another 8-week randomized placebo, double-blind,  
19    controlled. They received 100 milligrams of  
20    coenzyme Q10 with 10 milligrams of NADH. So it's  
21    another combo study again, but they did look at and  
22    see that the combo showed a significant reduction

1 in the HR, or the heart rate, during the cycle of  
2 the 8 weeks.

3 Their perception of fatigue also decreased  
4 through follow-up visits, and pain and sleep did  
5 not improve in the active group. They saw it was  
6 still generally well, safe, and well-tolerated, but  
7 they were seeing pain in sleep in the active group.  
8 There wasn't as big of a change. But they were  
9 seeing definite changes in the perception of  
10 fatigue.

11 As far as FDA-approved therapies for chronic  
12 fatigue, there currently are not any FDA-approved  
13 therapies for that. Typically, they're managed  
14 with psychological counseling, NSAIDs,  
15 antidepressants, stimulants. And I have seen  
16 stimulants used. I've actually seen sometimes  
17 patients be put on drugs for narcolepsy for chronic  
18 fatigue. They're treating it as something to where  
19 just -- they will get that stimulant effect at the  
20 times to take it, but it's more something to where  
21 it still doesn't fix the entire course of their  
22 fatigue. It more or less gives them a boost at a

1 couple of times when they're taking that particular  
2 stimulant, but again, not taking care of the true  
3 symptom or cause of the chronic fatigue.

4           Something else that NADH can be used  
5 for -- and I put this on there, too, because it can  
6 also be used to help treat chronic dermatitis.  
7 Currently, right now, this particular study, they  
8 were looking at NADH, and it was able to be  
9 stabilized in the suspension of hydrophobic  
10 ointments.

11           It's basically an anhydrous type system that  
12 they put this in, and they found that a 1 percent  
13 NADH diluted in just Vaseline can be very effective  
14 in helping to treat rosacea and contact dermatitis.  
15 So it's another avenue for the NADH.

16           I realize the chronic fatigue was  
17 particularly on the form that was sent in. But  
18 again, there are other indications that are out  
19 there, and I wanted to make sure -- this goes to  
20 the point that it can be made into a stable  
21 product, that the idea that it's completely  
22 unstable -- as long as you can get it into a system

1 that is anhydrous and a system that is going to  
2 help prevent water or oxygen from getting to it,  
3 that you can create a stable product for the length  
4 of time that we would need to anyway in a  
5 compounding pharmacy.

6           If we look a little bit into this study, we  
7 see that it was 10 women, ages 21 to 61, with  
8 persistent disease for 1 to 4 years. They used 2  
9 to 3 grams twice a day. The length of study was  
10 14 days. They showed 75 percent reduction in  
11 papules and erythema.

12           So you can kind of go through all that, and  
13 I realize again that my main point of putting this  
14 in there was, yes, it is effective or showing  
15 effectiveness for rosacea and dermatitis. But  
16 again, they were able to make a stable product by  
17 getting it into an anhydrous system, which is what  
18 they've done here by putting it in that  
19 Vaseline-type ointment.

20           Look at it a little bit more, these are just  
21 some pictures from the study showing one particular  
22 patient and how well they did from that topical

1 application. Again, there were no adverse effects  
2 observed in this study as well.

3 If we look at the different things that are  
4 available as far as FDA-approved therapies for  
5 rosacea, metronidazole, azelaic acid, also I think  
6 that Accutane is used quite a bit. I've had  
7 colleagues and friends that they've been putting  
8 Accutane for rosacea as well, which is a little  
9 bit -- it tends to have a little more side effects  
10 than some of the topical preparations.

11 In conclusion, we know -- and even with the  
12 FDA speech, they've pretty much talked about how  
13 NADH can be used as far as efficacy. We've talked  
14 about what it can be -- how it affects -- or the  
15 studies that show improvement in chronic fatigue.

16 I think the main issue might be that the  
17 studies that were out there, the dosing may have  
18 been too low because in that first study, we  
19 noticed that it talked about how it correlates up  
20 to probably 175 milligrams per kilogram or for a  
21 70-kilogram adult. And I think definitely if we  
22 look at that, we would see probably even greater



1 efficacy.

2 As far as the instability, which was another  
3 thing that the FDA talked about a lot, I think  
4 definitely it's something to where if you put it  
5 into a capsule, you're in an anhydrous system, you  
6 are protecting it from oxygen, from water. The  
7 question then becomes, can you get it past the  
8 stomach easily?

9 There are options available for compounding  
10 pharmacists. Many suppliers will provide options  
11 for DR capsules, capsules that are coated that will  
12 actually allow them to bypass the stomach and open  
13 up in the small intestine, and then thereby  
14 bypassing the instability of the stomach acids as  
15 well.

16 So I believe definitely capsules can be an  
17 option that can be stable, much like the enteric  
18 coating that they had on those ENADA tablets.

19 The animal studies do suggest a lot of  
20 safety, and even those placebo-controlled studies  
21 that were FDA-approved back in 1996, and the one  
22 that they're doing the combo now in 2015, I think

1 we're definitely seeing that these studies are  
2 showing that it can be definitely safe.

3 In the human trials reviewed, I mentioned  
4 that NAD was well-tolerated in those studies and no  
5 adverse effects. So I think, in general, that NADH  
6 does have a place for chronic fatigue syndrome  
7 because there's not really another option. We as  
8 clinicians need to realize we have to have  
9 something to help these patients.

10 It is something that's growing more and more  
11 in our society based on our activities and our  
12 stress levels. And I think we need some type of  
13 option available to help treat that particular  
14 fatigue syndrome. I believe that's all I have.

15 DR. VENITZ: Okay. Thank you, Mr. Wynn.

16 Any clarifying questions by committee  
17 members? Dr. Gulur?

18 DR. GULUR: Thank you for your presentation.  
19 Would you be able to clarify the benefit -- as you  
20 pointed out, ENADA is available as a dietary  
21 supplement. What is the benefit? What are the  
22 benefits with compounding?

1 MR. WYNN: Absolutely.

2 DR. GULUR: Are there doses you're  
3 particularly using?

4 MR. WYNN: Sure. Let's say that you go into  
5 any retail chain -- or that's probably where  
6 someone is going to get a dietary supplement. Most  
7 of them won't order off line. They're going to go  
8 into a chain grocery store, a chain pharmacy.

9 If you ever go in and just look at those  
10 particular preparations and you take a look at how  
11 they're actually put together, sometimes it's not  
12 necessarily looked at as far as water content.  
13 Maybe they've done an oil-filled capsule, but yet  
14 there's 70 percent water in that capsule. And they  
15 may do some type of combination of oil and water  
16 with a surfactant, which I'll bring up in the next  
17 talk a little bit that I saw. But my main concern  
18 is that, really, when you go and get something over  
19 the counter, you're not 100 percent sure  
20 necessarily that it is effective what you're  
21 getting.

22 It was brought up by the FDA earlier that,

1 basically, safety, we know that the  
2 over-the-counter stuff is safe, but it's not really  
3 looked at as far as the BUDs. Then the efficacy of  
4 it, they don't really necessarily have to show that  
5 because they're not doing an indication. They're  
6 just putting it out there as a nutritional  
7 supplement, whereas when you go to and you have a  
8 relationship with a pharmacy that's helping you and  
9 putting together that for you, I believe you have  
10 more confidence in that what they're going to  
11 provide is going to be more a potent and stable  
12 product because they have protocols in place that  
13 they're looking at.

14 I'm doing lot testing as far as potency  
15 testing on my preparations to be sure that it is  
16 potent for as long as I say that it is. I really  
17 only need it to be 30 days. I don't need to be a  
18 year, but in my own pharmacy, we have a program of  
19 skip-lot testing where I was checking various  
20 products at all times. And ones that I did more  
21 often, I test them more often to be sure that I had  
22 exactly what I wanted in there and that it

1 maintained that particular strength by testing it  
2 at at least the 30-day point to see if I kept it  
3 under normal storage conditions after I made it,  
4 and I tested it at 30 days, did it remain true to  
5 what I thought it should be at that point.

6 So I feel more confident in the pharmacy  
7 who's going to be checking that more often than  
8 maybe over-the-counter preparations, which  
9 definitely are safe, but I don't know that they are  
10 necessarily looked at all the time for efficacy  
11 because they're not an indication.

12 Here, we have a physician who has a  
13 particular indication they want, so we are held to  
14 a higher standard to check our particular  
15 preparations. That's what we're going to do.  
16 We're going to make sure that you're getting the  
17 strength that you want by doing some type of  
18 testing.

19 DR. GULUR: Could I just ask for some  
20 clarification of that? You said you're looking for  
21 efficacy, but it sounds like it's mostly stability.

22 MR. WYNN: Well, it's potency. Potency and

1 stability is really what we're looking at because  
2 when you ask for something and you want it to be  
3 effective, then I need to make sure it's the  
4 strength that you want. That's kind of what I'm  
5 getting it.

6           If you ask for prescription for  
7 5 milligrams, and if I'm no way checking on that to  
8 be sure it's 5 milligrams, then it could be 4 or 3.  
9 But compounding pharmacies, we will actually go  
10 through -- the majority of us are going to have  
11 that program where we're going to check  
12 particularly different formulations that we make,  
13 and make sure that you're receiving what you want.

14           I don't know that in the process of  
15 over-the-counter, if that's going to be so much  
16 true. Also, when you're taking an over-the-counter  
17 product per se, where you get it from and how you  
18 get it can change because I've seen variations  
19 myself in different over-the-counter products from  
20 different companies, getting varying results based  
21 on dosing that a physician wanted.

22           If I intended to use that product, maybe I

1 didn't have that API that there were actual  
2 differences at times. And I felt that, myself, I  
3 had more control over what I was doing, and I could  
4 assure you more that you're going to get the  
5 strength that you want. And then that's going to  
6 give you the efficacy that you want based on that  
7 particular strength.

8 Does that answer?

9 DR. VENITZ: Dr. Pham?

10 DR. PHAM: I appreciate the description of  
11 your quality control processes for potency. My  
12 question goes to if any pharmacy compounder can  
13 acquire the bulk substance under 503A, if we put it  
14 on the list, what other resources are available, or  
15 how do compounders know that it is unstable and has  
16 to go through processes like what you're  
17 describing? How do they know that there is an  
18 issue with trying to make sure it goes into an  
19 anhydrous vehicle?

20 MR. WYNN: That's going to actually come  
21 through with a lot of times the supplier that  
22 you're going to get it through, that's going to

1 help you out with that because they have that  
2 available to you.

3 We have services where you can call in,  
4 look, you know, a doctor has -- a physician or a  
5 clinician has asked me about a particular  
6 substance. They want me to put this in to this  
7 particular vehicle, whatever. What can you tell me  
8 about it? We can then provide to them the  
9 information of, okay, this one is highly unstable,  
10 so you want to make sure that you do an anhydrous  
11 system.

12 Then also, just the guidelines of the  
13 research. Most of us, I, myself, would've gone  
14 ahead and looked it up. I would've gone and said  
15 this is the first time I've seen this. I want to  
16 take a look at it. It's going to come out of the  
17 literature and talk about some instability, and  
18 it's going to clue you in, okay, I might have to do  
19 something special to make sure when I make this, I  
20 give you exactly what you want.

21 So I think it's ingrained in the pharmacist  
22 in general that that's what we're going to do. But



1       there are services available to us through our  
2       suppliers and support groups that we sign up for.  
3       As being compounders, we're always in touch with  
4       other colleagues that will help through that  
5       process.

6                So I think that it's more or less kind of  
7       what we do as pharmacists. Anything that you, as a  
8       clinician, would prescribe, I always tell the  
9       students that I -- I help teach a class, and I  
10      would tell them, don't take anything for granted  
11      that you see. It's up to you when you get it to  
12      make sure that you want to fill that prescription  
13      no matter what it is.

14               So you should always look it up. You should  
15      always research, you'd always, unless it's perhaps  
16      something that's commercially available, that you  
17      point out anything that is going to be compounded  
18      is something that needs to be reviewed before you  
19      do it, if you haven't done it before.

20               So I think, in general, that's what we're  
21      going to do.

22               DR. UNGER: Just a couple. Starting out, I

1 would just ask you to be very careful not to just  
2 call it chronic fatigue because it's very different  
3 from just chronic fatigue. You're talking about  
4 chronic fatigue syndrome. You're talking about one  
5 of the symptoms of chronic fatigue syndrome.

6 That's just a point to keep in mind when  
7 talking about it. It sounds like the studies were  
8 designed to address chronic fatigue syndrome or  
9 what some people call myalgic encephalomyelitis  
10 chronic fatigue syndrome.

11 All the ones that you've shown appear to use  
12 both co-Q and NADH. Coenzyme Q has been used by  
13 expert clinicians. There's been no clinical trials  
14 on it, but it is among the recommendations that  
15 expert clinicians have made for helping people  
16 living with MECFS.

17 I just have a question. Are you aware of  
18 any NADH-alone studies or any differential effect  
19 that NADH is adding on to the coenzyme Q?

20 MR. WYNN: Yes. Good question. I did  
21 mention that there was a clinical trial in 1996 on  
22 NADH alone where they did show no adverse effects,

1 and they saw significant improvement in those  
2 parameters of chronic fatigue syndrome.

3 I think now what's happening is because we  
4 know that -- like you said coenzyme Q10 has evolved  
5 in muscle weakness as well, that it's the next best  
6 thing, is let's put them together and see if they  
7 don't potentiate.

8 I think that's the way things are rolling  
9 with those particular studies. Why not take two  
10 good things and put them together? But I did  
11 have -- was aware of one study, anyway, in 1996  
12 where they did it just by itself and found  
13 improvement with some of the symptoms of chronic  
14 fatigue.

15 DR. VENITZ: Dr. DiGiovanna?

16 DR. DiGIOVANNA: Yes. So I gather that  
17 there's a preparation, this ENADA preparation  
18 that's available as a supplement that is in some  
19 sort of proprietary stabilized vehicle or system  
20 that is protected by some patents.

21 Dr. Pham had originally asked you about  
22 this. I'm not a compounding pharmacist, so if

1 someone were to ask a compounding pharmacist,  
2 unfamiliar with this, to prepare it, would there be  
3 some information that automatically comes with the  
4 raw material, that they would order, instructing  
5 how to prepare it so it's stable? And what is the  
6 variety of different ways of making it stable?

7 I notice that the topical study that you  
8 mentioned that was out of Poland used Vaseline, and  
9 that apparently was acceptable for whatever reason.  
10 I didn't see what they did to document that it  
11 remained stable.

12 How many different ways are there to get a  
13 stable product, and how would actually it happen  
14 that someone would have it compounded, dispense it  
15 to the patient? And then when would they actually  
16 be able to determine its length of use?

17 I hope I didn't put too much.

18 MR. WYNN: No, it's all right. You had a  
19 couple of questions. You also mentioned about the  
20 ENADA being available. One issue that might come  
21 up with that is going to the strength; I believe  
22 they're 5-milligram tablets. Very similarly, when

1 physicians sometimes want to use dexamethasone and  
2 they want to use higher dosing, they may do  
3 200 milligrams short burst for different -- I don't  
4 know if it was -- I don't know if it was MS, but  
5 there were a couple of times I got a request for  
6 that.

7           There is available dexamethasone tablets.  
8 They're available, I believe, in a 4-milligram.  
9 The problem is they have to take 30 tablets at  
10 once, and it becomes cumbersome. And then you  
11 wonder, are they really going to absorb all of the  
12 medicine that they need from all those individual  
13 tablets?

14           So that opens the idea that compounding it  
15 should be done because it's a burden on the  
16 patient. Not only is it a burden, but it also  
17 might change how well or effective it may work. So  
18 being able to do that 200 milligrams in a capsule I  
19 think would be better.

20           Now, to keep it stable, let's say, when you  
21 get it from the manufacturer, they don't  
22 necessarily send formulas out. We don't like to do

1 that because we want to be able to discuss with  
2 them exactly what they're doing. Most of  
3 them -- wouldn't say all, but a lot of who we deal  
4 with are signed up with our program, and so they  
5 would then call us a lot of times as soon as they  
6 get something new, if they haven't looked it up on  
7 their own already, and discuss with us, okay, what  
8 needs to be done to make this a stable product.

9 In general, pharmacists are going to think,  
10 well, if I don't have good stability information  
11 like a study that says, yes, I can do this, and  
12 it's good for this long, or something of that  
13 nature, we're going to be thinking anhydrous.

14 That's why I brought up that particular  
15 study. It's nice, because actually what they did  
16 on the topical, they went to Vaseline, which is an  
17 anhydrous product. So we're going to think that we  
18 need to do some type of anhydrous preparation.

19 A capsule is going to be a good option.  
20 Now, we could think about different fillers, and  
21 there's a lot of different fillers that we can put  
22 into a capsule, some of which can help with

1 moisture, some of which -- there are some  
2 proprietary capsule excipient powders that are out  
3 there that will address flowability, will address  
4 water, address it being hydroscopic and pulling  
5 water in from the air at times.

6           There are things that can be done in that  
7 nature, and there's a multitude of them out there.  
8 And I also mentioned if it's a matter of its  
9 instability in stomach acids, there are capsules  
10 available that will bypass the stomach for you.

11           It used to be you had to spray the coating  
12 on it; you don't have to do that anymore. They're  
13 commercially available, that then they just slow  
14 down the transport, so then it just is designed to  
15 open up in the small intestine and bypass the  
16 stomach. It doesn't breakdown as quickly.

17           To answer your question, we don't  
18 necessarily send it with the particular powder.  
19 Now, they can look at the COA; that might give them  
20 some information, but it's not really going to give  
21 them stability information. It's just going to  
22 give them overall.

1           In general, it's more or  
2           less -- compounders, you have to remember, the way  
3           that we think, the way the pharmacists think is I'm  
4           not going to do anything that I'm not comfortable  
5           with at first until I asked the question or  
6           reviewed it myself in some form or fashion to the  
7           literature.

8           DR. VENITZ: Okay, thank you, Mr. Wynn.

9           Any final questions? Dr. Braunstein?

10          DR. BRAUNSTEIN: I don't have any --

11          DR. VENITZ: Okay. Then, thank you again.

12          DR. GANLEY: I have a question.

13          DR. VENITZ: Oh, I'm sorry. Go ahead.

14          DR. GANLEY: Can we see slide 10?

15          DR. VENITZ: Just a reminder, please state  
16          your name for the record when you --

17          DR. GANLEY: Okay.

18          MR. WYNN: Mine isn't numbered.

19          DR. GANLEY: It's the slide -- it's a table  
20          that presents -- it's a table presenting the  
21          results from that trial -- right there, yes.

22          It's Charlie Ganley. I just wanted to point



1 out that under the results section where it has a  
2 perception of fatigue being a p-value 0.03,  
3 actually, that's a p-value comparing the -- so  
4 within group treatment at baseline versus 8 weeks  
5 for the NADH group, when you compare it to placebo,  
6 there's no significant difference between the two  
7 treatment groups.

8 DR. VENITZ: Mr. Wynn, thank you again. I  
9 think we are now ready to start our panel  
10 discussion. Yes, go ahead.

11 DR. DOHM: Very quickly. It was a question  
12 though, so I don't know if that's a problem, but I  
13 can save it.

14 DR. VENITZ: Go ahead.

15 DR. DOHM: The thing that I was going to  
16 mention is that enteric coated systems are a topic  
17 for tomorrow during the difficult to compound  
18 discussion. And I was just going to mention that  
19 there are certain complexities that will be  
20 discussed with respect to that process for making  
21 that type of product.

22 DR. VENITZ: Okay. Mr. Wynn, I'll give you

1 a chance to rebuke.

2 MR. WYNN: The actual enteric coated system  
3 I was speaking of is not something that I'm going  
4 to compound. It's actually a manufactured product  
5 that's available to me to utilize. So it's more a  
6 device than it is anything I'm going to make. I'm  
7 not creating that device. It's already created for  
8 me.

9 DR. DOHM: I'm sorry. I think I  
10 misunderstood your presentation to be suggesting  
11 that you needed to be able to compound that type of  
12 product in order to ensure the stability of the  
13 NADH.

14 MR. WYNN: Right. What I was saying was  
15 there are capsules available already that have that  
16 particular system set up that is designed to be DR.  
17 So it will actually go ahead and release into the  
18 small intestine.

19 I'm not created -- I mentioned before that  
20 in the old days, they used to do a spray coating,  
21 and pharmacists would actually spray coat the  
22 capsules to make that happen. We don't have to do

1 that anymore because now, it's available. There  
2 are companies out there that create these capsules  
3 that are designed to bypass the stomach.

4 DR. VENITZ: Okay. Dr. Braunstein, last  
5 question.

6 DR. BRAUNSTEIN: Yes. Well, if we're going  
7 down this path, have you tested the compatibility  
8 of this product with this specific drug? Do we  
9 actually know that the pharmacokinetics of this  
10 drug, when encapsulated with this product, actually  
11 performs the way you're saying it does? I'd ask  
12 that question.

13 MR. WYNN: Sure. I mean the capsules  
14 themselves are designed to perform the way that  
15 they are, and what you put in them is just going to  
16 be released. So as far as compatibility, you're  
17 putting it into a capsule system, and thereby the  
18 capsule, you're relying on the capsule technology  
19 then to deliver it where you want it to be, which  
20 is bypassing the stomach.

21 **Committee Discussion and Vote**

22 DR. VENITZ: Okay. Thank you for good now,

1 Mr. Wynn. We appreciate your presentation.

2 Let me just make an announcement that we  
3 don't have an open public hearing, so we are now  
4 starting our discussion.

5 Dr. Braunstein?

6 DR. BRAUNSTEIN: Ned Braunstein, speaking  
7 for industry. I'm very troubled by this, speaking  
8 for industry. We don't have a system, I'm hoping,  
9 in this country where people can -- that a  
10 physician, based on low level of evidence, can just  
11 ask for a compounding of a product, or we can put  
12 something on a list and then have prescription use  
13 of a product based on the level of evidence that  
14 we're seeing here.

15 Generally speaking, prescription products  
16 have a standard that manufacturers have to  
17 demonstrate of safety and efficacy, and of  
18 manufacture, in that the FDA then approves.

19 A product that might be available as a  
20 nutraceutical or in some other space that's  
21 available for use, people can do what they want  
22 with that. But when it comes to prescription

1 drugs, we have a standard in this country. And  
2 what I'm seeing here is request to add things on  
3 the list so that prescriptions can be written, and  
4 basically bypass, in my view, the entire system  
5 that we've set up for prescription drug usage in  
6 this country.

7 So I have to say this kind of stuff troubles  
8 me.

9 DR. VENITZ: Any further discussion?  
10 Dr. DiGiovanna?

11 DR. DiGIOVANNA: Just to play the devil's  
12 advocate, dermatology has a long history of  
13 compounding, as do other areas of medicine that  
14 probably may predate some of the more structured  
15 prescription pharmaceutical development that you're  
16 talking about.

17 I think our job is, in some way, to balance  
18 what has happened in the past and maybe bring it up  
19 to date in some way. I think many prescribers  
20 consider compounding to be a reasonable solution  
21 for scenarios where there are either rare diseases  
22 or patients who are unable to use a standard

1 branded preparation. So I wouldn't throw it all  
2 out so fast.

3 DR. VENITZ: Dr. Carome?

4 DR. BRAUNSTEIN: Yes, oftentimes, we've  
5 acknowledged that those products should be on the  
6 list. The level of evidence is much greater. And  
7 I think it really depends on the level of evidence.  
8 We've seen some products here where there's a very  
9 high level of evidence based on years and years of  
10 usage and acceptance by the broader community that  
11 the product does work.

12 One might even imagine that if one were to  
13 submit such a product to the FDA, they'd have a  
14 striking chance of getting approved, right, if  
15 somebody were interested in doing something like  
16 that.

17 So I agree with you in principle. It's just  
18 that with products that we're looking at here,  
19 we're nowhere close to that level of evidence.

20 DR. VENITZ: Dr. Carome?

21 DR. CAROME: Mike Carome. Question for the  
22 FDA. Is the FDA familiar with this enteric capsule

1 that the nominator spoke about. Is there such an  
2 enteric coated capsule that could be just used with  
3 any type of drug, and we could judge it to be  
4 sufficient to protect any drug from stomach acid,  
5 and have pharmacokinetics in terms of  
6 bioavailability?

7 DR. SOOD: I'm Ramesh Sood from OPQ. There  
8 probably are enteric coated off the market you can  
9 buy, but again, somebody mentioned you have to look  
10 at the compatibility of your drug, your formulation  
11 with the capsule, and then how impermeable it is to  
12 moisture, oxygen, what is the moisture content.

13 It's just not that you get the capsule and  
14 put any formulation into it. So you've got to be  
15 careful about those things.

16 DR. VENITZ: Dr. Hoag?

17 DR. HOAG: I was going to say, yes, there  
18 are capsules like that in the market. They're a  
19 relatively new development. And there are two  
20 issues here. One is the drug substance stability,  
21 which they talk about, and then the other is the  
22 drug product stability. They are sometimes the

1 same and sometimes not. So that's where some of  
2 these issues of -- you may be able to buy this and  
3 have this, but then when you combine it -- like you  
4 mentioned what is the oxygen permeability was, what  
5 is the moisture permeability, what's the moisture  
6 content of the capsule and things.

7 Also, when you look at this drug, they  
8 mention protecting it in an ointment. When I look  
9 at this, it's such a polar drug, that it would seem  
10 very hard to incorporate it in a petrolatum base  
11 that would have any reasonable release rate from  
12 that base, but maybe it could happen.

13 DR. VENITZ: Go ahead.

14 DR. JOHNSON: Sue Johnson, FDA. I'd just  
15 like to add that we looked for information about  
16 the ENADA tablet in order to determine whether an  
17 enteric coating would suffice to provide an NADH  
18 stable product, and we were unable to find any  
19 pharmacokinetics associated with that product. So  
20 we couldn't determine whether enteric coating was  
21 adequate.

22 DR. VENITZ: Thank you. Dr. Gulur?



1 DR. GULUR: Since we've had many comparisons  
2 to dietary supplements and questions on that, and I  
3 believe we appear to have an expert on that, could  
4 we be educated on how that is regulated or any key  
5 pertinent points?

6 DR. WELCH: Cara Welch with CFSAN's Office  
7 of Dietary Supplement Programs. You're talking  
8 generically about dietary supplements?

9 DR. GULUR: Yes, and if you could be  
10 specific about -- you know, there were concerns  
11 about the dose, whether that was actually what was  
12 being delivered, things along those lines.

13 DR. WELCH: Dietary supplements are, first  
14 and foremost, a category of foods. As I mentioned  
15 before, it's largely a postmarket regulatory  
16 environment. There is very little barrier to entry  
17 into the market. If they are using old dietary  
18 ingredients, which I can define here in a  
19 second -- if they're using dietary ingredients that  
20 were on the market prior to 1994, there's no  
21 pre-market opportunity for FDA to review the  
22 formulation.

1           There are current good manufacturing  
2 practice requirements for the manufacturing of  
3 dietary supplements, and that is confirmed by  
4 facility inspection. That would be an opportunity  
5 to dig into the documentation supporting the  
6 manufacturing of the product.

7           As I mentioned before, manufacturers have  
8 the requirements to, of course, put safe dietary  
9 supplements on the market. However, there is no  
10 pre-market review by FDA as to the dosing, the  
11 serving size for foods, and whether that provides  
12 an efficacious amount.

13           If they are making claims about their  
14 product, they do have to have substantiation to  
15 support that the claims are truthful and not  
16 misleading. But that substantiation is not  
17 reviewed by FDA. It's not even required to be  
18 submitted to FDA. They are required to have it.  
19 They review it on their own, and then they make the  
20 claims.

21           So the burden is largely on manufacturers  
22 when they're putting together their product. They

1 don't proactively submit much of that information  
2 to FDA.

3 DR. GULUR: To be specific to the ENADA  
4 tablet, the fact that they are making a claim that  
5 it is stable, is that something that the FDA could  
6 ask for substantiating?

7 DR. WELCH: That's a good question, and  
8 that's what Dr. Ganley was just mentioning.  
9 Expiration dating, they are not required to have an  
10 expiration date or a best buy date on the products.  
11 If they have a best buy date or an expiration date,  
12 they do, of course, need to have the substantiation  
13 that that date is truthful and not misleading.

14 They don't need to provide that to FDA, but  
15 they should have scientific studies to support that  
16 date. And that would be something that we could  
17 look at during the facility inspections during the  
18 CGMP inspections.

19 DR. GULUR: Thank you.

20 DR. VENITZ: Thank you.

21 Any further -- yes, Dr. Pham?

22 DR. PHAM: In looking at the commercially

1 available alternative, one of the claims on their  
2 own website is that it went through trials through  
3 Georgetown, and in looking further, it looked like  
4 there was notation on a previous study that FDA  
5 approved in 1996.

6 I don't know if FDA is familiar with that  
7 history. Was that like an IND?

8 DR. JOHNSON: We cannot confirm or deny the  
9 existence of an IND without the sponsor's  
10 admission. But we did go through the information  
11 in the literature that's available about ENADA.  
12 And again, we didn't find any pharmacokinetics to  
13 determine whether or not the NADH was actually  
14 delivered.

15 DR. VENITZ: Dr. Davidson?

16 MS. DAVIDSON: I'm going to ask the same  
17 question I asked in the last presentation.  
18 Considering that the application for this distinct  
19 substance is for oral use, considering that  
20 niacinamide is substantially monographed as both a  
21 drug and a food by USP, I still don't understand  
22 the advantage of this distinct substance, NADH, as

1 well as NAD. I understand a little bit better for  
2 NAD as an intravenous application, but for an oral  
3 application, why is NADH better, different, more  
4 justifiable than niacinamide, nicotinic acid, which  
5 are monograph substances?

6 DR. VENITZ: Okay. It looks like you're not  
7 going to get an answer today.

8 (Laughter.)

9 DR. VENITZ: Any other discussion questions  
10 before I will call for the vote?

11 (No response.)

12 DR. VENITZ: Okay. Then let me call for the  
13 vote, and let me go through the preliminaries.

14 If you vote no, you are recommending FDA not  
15 place the bulk drug substance on the 503A Bulks  
16 List. If the substance is not on the list when the  
17 final rule is promulgated, compounders may not use  
18 the drug for compounding under Section 503A unless  
19 it becomes the subject of an applicable USP or NF  
20 monograph, or component of an FDA-approved drug.

21 If there's no further discussion, we will  
22 now begin the voting process. Please press the

1 button firmly on your microphone that corresponds  
2 to your vote. You will have approximately  
3 15 seconds to vote. After you have made your  
4 selection, the light will continue to flash. If  
5 you're unsure of your vote, please press the  
6 corresponding button again.

7 Go ahead.

8 (Vote taken.)

9 DR. HONG: Question 2, we have zero yeses,  
10 9 nos, and zero abstain.

11 DR. VENITZ: As usual, we'll go around the  
12 table. Please announce yourself, your vote, and  
13 your reasoning. Let's start with Dr. Unger.

14 DR. UNGER: I voted no because I thought  
15 there was no -- while there was no clear safety  
16 problems, it wasn't clear what product really was  
17 being delivered or if a product was being  
18 delivered. And I think a lot more study is needed  
19 and worthy to understand if there is an efficacy in  
20 the setting of MECFS.

21 DR. GULUR: Dr. Gulur from Duke University.  
22 I also voted no for similar reasons, questions on

1 the stability, on the delivery, and the need for  
2 further research on safety and efficacy of this  
3 formulation.

4 DR. VENITZ: Jurgen Venitz. I voted no. My  
5 main hang-up was the formulation issue.

6 MS. DAVIDSON: Gigi Davidson. I voted no.  
7 Again, I'm not sure this is a distinct enough  
8 substance to justify putting it on the list. I  
9 have concerns about the stability, but I also have  
10 a little bit of concern about the safety signal  
11 with ocular lesions. We did see that in dogs; we  
12 did see that in rats; we see redness of the eyes in  
13 many of the studies. So that concerns me just a  
14 little bit.

15 DR. DiGIOVANNA: John DiGiovanna. I also  
16 voted no for most of the same reasons, particularly  
17 the stability and the formulation issues.

18 DR. PHAM: Kathy Pham. I voted no for  
19 similar reasons. I struggled with this because  
20 whenever we do talk about a potential dietary  
21 supplement taking its place as the commercially  
22 available form, there still is the claims issue

1 from the USP perspective of the USP food monograph  
2 versus the USP drug monograph, and the difference  
3 in the ability to make claims.

4 So I am a little hesitant about that as this  
5 would fall under USP food monograph; I'm looking at  
6 Gigi. But if this was to come back as a  
7 renomination for topical use, there would still be  
8 many questions about stability in that formulation  
9 as well.

10 DR. WALL: Donna Wall. I voted no for the  
11 reasons that the committee has mentioned.

12 DR. HOAG: Steve Hoag. I voted no for the  
13 reasons the committee mentioned, and also the main  
14 thing was the stability in the formulations.

15 DR. CAROME: Mike Carome. I voted no for  
16 many of the same reasons already discussed.

17 **Adjournment**

18 DR. VENITZ: Okay. Thank you. I think we  
19 have taken care of two orders of business, so we  
20 will now break for lunch. And we'll reconvene  
21 again in this room in one hour from now at exactly  
22 1:00 p.m.



1           Please take any personal belongings you may  
2           want with you at this time. The ballroom will be  
3           secured by FDA staff during the lunch break.  
4           Committee members, please remember there should be  
5           no discussion of the meeting during lunch amongst  
6           yourselves, FDA, or with any member of the  
7           audience. Thank you, and I'll see you in  
8           57 minutes.

9                         (Whereupon, at 12:03 p.m., the morning  
10           session was adjourned.)

11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION  
CENTER FOR DRUG EVALUATION AND RESEARCH

PHARMACY COMPOUNDING ADVISORY COMMITTEE (PCAC)

Afternoon Session

Monday, May 8, 2017

1:00 p.m. to 3:33 p.m.

FDA White Oak Campus  
10903 New Hampshire Avenue  
Building 31 Conference Center  
The Great Room  
Silver Spring, Maryland

1 **Meeting Roster**

2 **DESIGNATED FEDERAL OFFICER (Non-Voting)**

3 **Cindy Hong, PharmD**

4 Division of Advisory Committee and Consultant

5 Management

6 Office of Executive Programs, CDER, FDA

7

8 **PHARMACY COMPOUNDING ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEMBERS**

9 **(Voting)**

10 **Michael A. Carome, MD, FACP**

11 *(Participation in May 8th session and artemisinin*

12 *discussion)*

13 ***(Consumer Representative)***

14 Director of Health Research Group

15 Public Citizen

16 Washington, District of Columbia

17

18

19

20

21

22

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

**Gigi S. Davidson, BSPH, DICVP**

***(U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention Representative)***

Director, Clinical Pharmacy Services

North Carolina State University

College of Veterinary Medicine

Raleigh, North Carolina

**John J. DiGiovanna, MD**

Senior Research Physician

Laboratory of Cancer Biology and Genetics

Dermatology Branch

Center for Cancer Research

National Cancer Institute

National Institutes of Health

Bethesda, Maryland

1 **Padma Gulur, MD**

2 ***(Participation in May 8th session)***

3 Vice Chair, Operations and Performance

4 Duke University School of Medicine

5 Department of Anesthesiology

6 Duke University Medical Center

7 Durham, North Carolina

8  
9 **Stephen W. Hoag, PhD**

10 ***(Participation in nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide***

11 ***disodium reduced, nettle, ubiquinol, and vanadyl***

12 ***sulfate session)***

13 Professor

14 Department of Pharmaceutical Science

15 University of Maryland, Baltimore

16 Baltimore, Maryland

17  
18 **Katherine Pham, PharmD, BCPS**

19 Senior Officer

20 Drug Safety Project

21 The Pew Charitable Trusts

22 Washington, District of Columbia

1     **Jurgen Venitz, MD, PhD**

2     ***(Chairperson)***

3     Professor and Vice Chairman

4     Virginia Commonwealth University

5     School of Pharmacy, Department of Pharmaceutics

6     Richmond, Virginia

7

8     **Donna Wall, PharmD**

9     ***(National Association of Boards of Pharmacy***

10    ***Representative)***

11    Clinical Pharmacist

12    Indiana University Hospital

13    Indianapolis, Indiana

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

1       **PHARMACY COMPOUNDING ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEMBERS**

2       **(Non-Voting)**

3       **Ned S. Braunstein, MD**

4       ***(Industry Representative)***

5       Senior Vice President and Head of Regulatory

6       Affairs

7       Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

8       Tarrytown, New York

9  
10       **TEMPORARY MEMBERS (Voting)**

11       **Robert J. Smith, MD**

12       ***(Participation in May 8th nettle, ubiquinol, and***  
13       ***vanadyl sulfate session)***

14       Professor of Medicine and Health Services,

15       Policy, and Practice

16       Brown University

17       Providence, Rhode Island

18

19

20

21

22

| 1  | C O N T E N T S                               |      |
|----|---|------|
| 2  | AGENDA ITEM                                   | PAGE |
| 3  | <b>Section 503A Bulk Drug Substances List</b> |      |
| 4  | <b>FDA Presentation</b>                       |      |
| 5  | <b>Nettle</b>                                 |      |
| 6  | Jennifer Shiang, PhD                          | 9    |
| 7  | Clarifying Questions from the Committee       | 24   |
| 8  | Open Public Hearing                           | 27   |
| 9  | Committee Discussion and Vote                 | 36   |
| 10 | <b>Section 503A Bulk Drug Substances List</b> |      |
| 11 | <b>FDA Presentation</b>                       |      |
| 12 | <b>Ubiquinol</b>                              |      |
| 13 | Susan Johnson, PharmD, PhD                    | 46   |
| 14 | Clarifying Questions from the Committee       | 54   |
| 15 | <b>Nominator Presentation - Fagron</b>        |      |
| 16 | Tom Wynn, RPh                                 | 56   |
| 17 | Open Public Hearing                           | 68   |
| 18 | Committee Discussion and Vote                 | 77   |
| 19 |   |      |
| 20 |   |      |
| 21 |   |      |
| 22 |   |      |



| 1  | C O N T E N T S (continued)                   |      |
|----|---|------|
| 2  | AGENDA ITEM                                   | PAGE |
| 3  | <b>Section 503A Bulk Drug Substances List</b> |      |
| 4  | <b>FDA Presentation</b>                       |      |
| 5  | <b>Vanadyl Sulfate</b>                        |      |
| 6  | Susan Johnson, PharmD, PhD                    | 100  |
| 7  | Clarifying Questions from the Committee       | 112  |
| 8  | Committee Discussion and Vote                 | 117  |
| 9  | Adjournment                                   | 125  |
| 10 |   |      |
| 11 |   |      |
| 12 |   |      |
| 13 |   |      |
| 14 |   |      |
| 15 |   |      |
| 16 |   |      |
| 17 |   |      |
| 18 |   |      |
| 19 |   |      |
| 20 |   |      |
| 21 |   |      |
| 22 |   |      |

P R O C E E D I N G S

(1:00 p.m.)

DR. VENITZ: Okay. Welcome back from lunch break. This will start our afternoon session of the first day of the PCAC meeting. Before we begin, I will introduce one new voting special government employee who will be participating in this afternoon's topics.

Dr. Robert Smith, will you please introduce yourself?

DR. SMITH: Yes, I'm Robert Smith. I am professor of medicine and professor in the School of Public Health at Brown University. My specialty area is endocrinology with a focus in diabetes, both clinical and research.

DR. VENITZ: Thank you, and welcome, Dr. Smith. Now, we are starting off the third bulk substance to discuss, and I'm going to ask Dr. Shiang to give us the FDA presentation.

Dr. Shiang?

**FDA Presentation - Jennifer Shiang**

DR. SHIANG: Good afternoon. My name is

1 Jennifer Shiang, and I'm an ORISE fellow in the  
2 Office of Drug Evaluation IV. Thank you to the  
3 team who reviewed nettle, including members of the  
4 botanical review team.

5 Nettle or *Urtica dioica*, referred to in this  
6 presentation as UD, has been nominated for  
7 inclusion on the list of bulk drug substances for  
8 glycemic control. Although no route of  
9 administration was proposed, we've reviewed the  
10 available data and only the oral route was found.

11 *Urtica dioica* is a herbaceous perennial  
12 flowering plant, known as common nettle or stinging  
13 nettle. The name, "stinging nettle," refers to the  
14 hairs on the leaves and stems that produce a  
15 stinging sensation and inflammatory response when  
16 in contact with the skin.

17 The physicochemical profile of UD is not  
18 well-characterized. As with any botanical, UD is a  
19 complex mixture of compounds. In particular, UD  
20 has low percentages of fully characterized  
21 compounds and can vary from batch to batch.

22 Even if the plant is correctly identified,

1 the chemical profiles of the botanical raw material  
2 may vary significantly due to different cultivation  
3 conditions and different parts of the plant being  
4 used.

5 Examples of plant parts could be the leaf,  
6 stem, aerial parts, which are the parts of the  
7 plant that are above ground and may include leaf,  
8 stem, and flowers, and roots. We did not identify  
9 a specific method to assure quality control for UD  
10 in compounded formulations.

11 According to the WHO monograph on medicinal  
12 plants of *Radix Urticae*, here are some categories  
13 of chemicals identified in nettle extract and some  
14 specific examples. Classes of compounds include  
15 terpenoids, ceramides, fatty acids, lignans,  
16 coumarins, and other chemicals shown here.

17 In addition to the complex mixture of  
18 compounds, a number of impurities may be present in  
19 an extract of UD. Some impurities include various  
20 *Urtica dioica* subspecies, other related species in  
21 the *Urtica* genus, or even other botanicals.

22 As with any botanical, impurities may arise

1 from growing conditions such as heavy metal  
2 impurities found naturally in the soil or pesticide  
3 residue. Moreover, impurities may result from the  
4 manufacturing process such as amino acids, residual  
5 organic solvents, heavy metals, bioburden such as  
6 microbial content or mold, or inorganic impurities.

7 In conclusion, for the physical and chemical  
8 characterization, *Urtica dioica* is not  
9 well-characterized. Chemical components may vary  
10 due to cultivation conditions and depending on  
11 which plant parts are used.

12 Moving on to the safety section, there are  
13 limited pharmacologic data available for specific  
14 components or formulations of nettle that may  
15 produce the intended pharmacologic effects.

16 In addition to variability and plant  
17 materials, as I just mentioned, there are likely  
18 differences in the content of active components  
19 associated with preparation methods such as  
20 aqueous, oil, alcoholic, or hydro alcoholic  
21 extracts.

22 Many potential pharmacologic actions for

1 nettle have been investigated, which include its  
2 properties as an antioxidant, immunomodulator,  
3 anti-nociceptive, muscle relaxant, diuretic, and  
4 other actions listed here.

5           Regarding the nominated use in glycemic  
6 control, varied physiological responses have been  
7 observed in animal models of diabetes, including  
8 decreases, increases, or no change in blood glucose  
9 levels.

10           Two studies were found that are related to  
11 nettle pharmacokinetics. In the first study, oral  
12 PK data was obtained from rats dosed with a single  
13 component of nettle root called DVTF. The maximum  
14 plasma concentration was reached within 2 hours,  
15 and then DVTF was undetectable after 24 hours of  
16 dosing.

17           In the second study related to  
18 pharmacokinetics, oral exposure to nettle showed a  
19 change in the activity of several drug-metabolizing  
20 enzymes, CYP450s, and antioxidant enzymes.

21           Although several changes were observed, it  
22 is unknown whether these changes may affect the

1 metabolism of nettle in animals or humans or  
2 whether these changes might impact the metabolism  
3 of other drugs or substances sharing metabolic  
4 pathways.

5 In summary, for pharmacokinetics, no  
6 standard, nonclinical pharmacokinetic,  
7 toxicokinetic, or clinical pharmacokinetic data  
8 were found in the literature.

9 Now, turning to nonclinical safety studies,  
10 acute toxicity of various extract preparations was  
11 reported in rodents. From intraperitoneal  
12 injection of aqueous extract in mice, an LD50 of  
13 about 3.5 grams per kilogram was determined, with  
14 doses above 750 milligrams per kilogram associated  
15 with decrease in spontaneous activity, loss of  
16 muscle tone, and hypothermia.

17 Other studies reported an oral LD50 of  
18 aqueous extract to be 1.7 grams per kilogram and an  
19 LD50 of ethanoic extract of about 2 grams of dried  
20 herbal substance per kilogram.

21 For repeat-dose toxicity, we located one  
22 14-day study in rats, which fed hexane UD extract

1 by oral gavage. Minor clinical chemistry findings  
2 in the blood included decrease in lymphocytes,  
3 increases in packed cell volume in corpuscular  
4 hemoglobin, and decrease in alkaline phosphatase.

5 No major signs of toxicity were observed  
6 such as changes in survival behavior in  
7 histopathological findings, and there was no  
8 association between clinical chemistry changes in  
9 overall health of treated rats.

10 A number of studies have been conducted to  
11 assess the potential of nettle extracts to cause  
12 genotoxicity, but no conclusion could be drawn due  
13 to inadequate study design or incomplete data  
14 reporting.

15 For developmental and reproductive toxicity,  
16 we identified a single study in the literature,  
17 which observed decrease of implantation sites in  
18 pregnant rats exposed to nettle, but this study was  
19 not considered adequate. Other developmental and  
20 reproductive toxicity data such as embryofetal or  
21 pre- or post-natal toxicity were not found.

22 For carcinogenicity, no studies were found



1 in the literature.

2 In terms of human safety, the FAERS  
3 voluntary reporting system was searched and 48  
4 reports retrieved for UD. However, causation  
5 cannot be established in any of these cases due to  
6 confounding concomitant medication or  
7 multi-ingredient products.

8 For the CAERS reporting system, 117 reports  
9 of adverse events were retrieved from individuals  
10 using products containing nettle; 113 of these  
11 reports involved use of products containing  
12 multiple herbal ingredients.

13 Four of these reports had UD as a primary  
14 active ingredient ingested, but these cases were  
15 attributed to other factors such as inactive  
16 ingredients, capsule-chewing, or other health  
17 issues.

18 Other information about the human safety of  
19 nettle was obtained from recalls and case reports.  
20 As documented by a publication, 4 lots of nettle  
21 capsules were recalled by a major commercial  
22 supplier of U.S. herbal dietary supplements due to

1 excessive lead. These lots were traced back to a  
2 single batch of raw material, and no adverse events  
3 were reported in the publication.

4 Adverse events have also been described in  
5 case reports and include diffuse edematous  
6 gingivostomatitis, with a positive allergy test,  
7 unilateral gynecomastia, galactorrhea, and  
8 urticarial rash.

9 Adverse event data were not reported in any  
10 of the seven publications we found that  
11 investigated nettle for the treatment of diabetes.  
12 I'll discuss these studies shortly in the  
13 effectiveness section.

14 To evaluate possible nettle efficacy for the  
15 treatment of other diseases, clinical trials have  
16 been conducted using oral dosing of UD aerial part  
17 formulations for peripheral edema, arthritis, and  
18 allergic rhinitis.

19 A published review of over 10,000 patients  
20 included 10 studies. However, adverse event data  
21 were not collected or reported in each study. The  
22 review concluded that the risk of adverse events

1 was low and included mild gastrointestinal or  
2 allergic skin reactions.

3 For the treatment of benign prostatic  
4 hypertrophy, a review assessed approximately 40,000  
5 patients from 34 clinical studies and also found  
6 that adverse event data were not collected in each  
7 study. And it was not reported whether patients  
8 who experienced adverse events were receiving UD or  
9 placebo.

10 The most common adverse events were  
11 impotence and decreased libido, as well as mild  
12 gastrointestinal and allergic skin reactions.

13 In summary, for the safety of nettle,  
14 insufficient nonclinical toxicology and  
15 pharmacokinetic data were found. There is limited  
16 systematically collected safety information  
17 regarding UD despite the large number of patients  
18 that have been observed in clinical studies.

19 Of note, the information that is available  
20 is based on formulations of UD with an  
21 uncharacterized composition. Taken together, the  
22 safety profile of UD is not adequately established.

1           Moving on to the effectiveness section, we  
2 identified seven publications that reported  
3 outcomes associated with glycemic control. Three  
4 of the seven publications appear to be derived from  
5 the same study with a different set of endpoints  
6 reported in each publication.

7           These three papers described a randomized,  
8 blinded study of type 2 diabetic patients. The  
9 patients received a UD formulation in a glass of  
10 water, after each of three main meals or colored  
11 placebo for 8 weeks.

12           The extracts of UD aerial parts were  
13 prepared with 60 percent ethanol, which was  
14 associated with a final concentration of 45 percent  
15 ethanol. Of note, patients continued their pre-  
16 study oral antidiabetic medication so the  
17 participants were not on the same regimen.

18           The results showed that there was a possible  
19 treatment-related decrease in fasting blood glucose  
20 and percent HbA1c at the end of the study compared  
21 to controls. But the details of the statistical  
22 analysis are unclear.

1           Another two publications were from studies  
2 that were apparently related. The articles  
3 describe blinded, randomized, placebo-controlled  
4 studies in type 2 diabetics.

5           Pre-study antidiabetic medication was  
6 continued with addition of UD for 12 weeks. Minor  
7 improvements in fasting glucose in HbA1c were  
8 reported but cannot be relied on because of  
9 apparent errors in data reporting. Briefly, data  
10 is duplicated in the 2012 and 2013 reports even  
11 though the studies included different numbers of  
12 patients.

13           Of potential interest, the UD components  
14 from the same extraction procedure, but performed  
15 in separate occasions, were assayed for each study  
16 and found to be substantially different. This is  
17 potentially indicative of variable dosing.

18           A sixth publication reported a double-blind,  
19 randomized, placebo-controlled study in type 2  
20 diabetics. Patients received 8 weeks of UD extract  
21 or placebo after daily meals. No statistical  
22 difference was noted between treatment and placebo

1 groups in mean-fasting blood glucose.

2 Lastly, we reviewed an unblinded parallel  
3 group study with 4 groups of male participants.  
4 This study assessed changes in fasting blood sugar  
5 that occurred after an 8-week study period with  
6 4 arms: 1) aerobic exercise alone; 2) UD, in the  
7 form of dried leaf powder mixed in yogurt for daily  
8 administration before breakfast; 3) the combination  
9 of exercise and daily UD powder; and 4) placebo,  
10 which was yogurt alone.

11 The results of this study were that the  
12 mean-fasting blood sugar decrease was statistically  
13 greater for all active treatments, including  
14 exercise alone compared to placebo. In addition,  
15 the mean-fasting blood sugar change of the  
16 combination treatment, which was exercise and UD,  
17 was statistically greater than for UD alone.

18 To summarize the effectiveness section,  
19 published studies provide some suggestion that UD  
20 may affect glycemic control, but they do not  
21 provide substantive evidence of UD's effectiveness.  
22 All available studies lack information regarding

1 composition of the UD formulation utilized.  
2 Furthermore, there are many FDA-approved products  
3 for the treatment of diabetes.

4 Historically, nettle has been used as a  
5 medicinal agent since ancient times. According to  
6 the literature, nettle has been used in pharmacy  
7 compounding for at least seven years. As a  
8 compounded product, nettle leaf currently appears  
9 to be compounded in combination with other  
10 ingredients as a capsule. However, the extent of  
11 use cannot be determined.

12 Nettle leaf, nettle root, and UD as a whole  
13 plant are listed under botanical or homeopathic  
14 chapters of the European and British Pharmacopeias  
15 and not in drug monographs. In the U.S., nettle is  
16 available as a dietary ingredient in dietary  
17 supplement products.

18 To recapitulate the main points from the  
19 four evaluation criteria, first, for the physical  
20 and chemical characterization, nettle is not  
21 well-characterized. Therefore, without strict  
22 controls on the manufacture and testing of a

1 nettle-containing drug product, there can be no  
2 assurance that its properties and toxicity would be  
3 consistent.

4           Second, the safety of nettle has not been  
5 adequately assessed with well-characterized  
6 formulations. This does not allow for an adequate  
7 assessment of the safety for use in a chronic  
8 disease such diabetes.

9           Third, the effectiveness of nettle has not  
10 been adequately assessed with well-characterized  
11 formulations. Although UD may have some effect in  
12 reducing fasting blood sugar, the data do not  
13 provide sufficient evidence for effectiveness in  
14 providing glycemic control.

15           Fourth, historically, nettle has been used  
16 for centuries and appears to be compounded with  
17 other ingredients as a capsule.

18           To sum up, a balancing of the four  
19 evaluation criteria weighs against nettle being  
20 added to the list of bulk drug substances that can  
21 be used in compounding under Section 503 of FD&C  
22 Act.



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

### Clarifying Questions from the Committee

DR. VENITZ: Thank you, Dr. Shiang. Any clarifying questions?

Let me go ahead and start. You mentioned that there are studies with aqueous extract, ethanolic extract, dried leaves, and now we have capsules. Do we know anything about how they compare in terms of content, at least of one of the ingredients? Do they have a common ingredient?

DR. SHIANG: I guess we don't know.

Dr. Johnson, do you want to comment on that?

DR. JOHNSON: As Dr. Shiang's presentation mentioned, the studies are very vague with regard to exactly what the content is. For the majority of them, they extracted a leaf or some part of the plant, part or parts of the plant, with alcohol, or water, or something. And what was resultant, we don't have a good understanding of because they weren't assays and there wasn't a description of --

DR. VENITZ: There's no standard that would allow us some kind of a comparison across those

1 various extracts?

2 DR. JOHNSON: No, and our botanicals expert  
3 may want to comment on the standard or lack of  
4 existence of a standard.

5 DR. TAYLOR: Hi. I'm Cassie Taylor. I'm  
6 from the botanical review team. And as Dr. Johnson  
7 mentioned, there actually is really no standard  
8 preparation for nettle. We did review the  
9 available literature and some monographs, which are  
10 mainly for our supplement series, but it didn't  
11 allow you to characterize them well enough.

12 As Dr. Johnson mentioned, most of the  
13 literature is very vague about these preparations,  
14 so there really is no standard protocol.

15 DR. VENITZ: Thank you. Dr. Davidson?

16 MS. DAVIDSON: The USP dietary supplement  
17 monograph for stinging nettle kind of suggests that  
18 it's all below-the-ground parts that are  
19 standardized, which are roots and rhizomes. And it  
20 sounded like the nominators were requesting whole  
21 leaf, and maybe these studies were conducted with  
22 leaves and aerial parts.

1           So I agree with you, there appears to be no  
2           standardization for what might've been used in the  
3           studies.

4           DR. TAYLOR: I concur.

5           DR. VENITZ: Other questions?

6           MS. DAVIDSON: I have one more question.

7           DR. VENITZ: Dr. Davidson?

8           MS. DAVIDSON: Also, in the safety studies,  
9           I know one herbalist used nettle. They recommend  
10          caution in patients that are concurrent blood  
11          thinners or anticoagulants. Did you find any  
12          safety signals with regard to antiplatelet effect  
13          or anticoagulation?

14          DR. SHIANG: I'll defer that question to  
15          Dr. Johnson.

16          DR. JOHNSON: I'm sorry. I didn't hear the  
17          question.

18          MS. DAVIDSON: I know when herbalists use  
19          nettle, they recommend that they not be taken by  
20          patients that are on blood thinners. Did you find  
21          any -- it seems like there was something in the  
22          briefing material to that effect where there was a

1 suggestion of an anticoagulant effect, and that did  
2 peak my interest as a potential safety signal.

3 DR. GANLEY: Hi. This is Charley Ganley.  
4 The only thing I can think of as you recall in the  
5 one slide, coumarins are one of the potential  
6 ingredients. Coumadin is a derivative of a  
7 coumarins. And coumarin itself does not have an  
8 anticoagulant effect.

9 DR. VENITZ: Any further clarifying  
10 questions?

11 (No response.)

12 DR. VENITZ: Okay. We do not have a  
13 nomination presentation. We do not have an open  
14 public hearing; is that correct?

15 Okay. I'll take that back. We do have an  
16 open public hearing speaker, so let's move right  
17 into open public hearing.

18 Can I ask the open public hearing speaker to  
19 proceed to the podium, please?

20 **Open Public Hearing**

21 DR. HAUSER: Good afternoon. Thank you for  
22 allowing me this opportunity to share Community

1 Pharmacy's perspective regarding discrepancies that  
2 we have noticed related to FDA inspections of  
3 manufacturers and compounding pharmacies.

4 I'm Ronna Hauser, vice-president of Pharmacy  
5 Affairs at the National Community Pharmacists  
6 Association. NCPA represents America's community  
7 pharmacists, including the owners of more than  
8 22,000 independent community pharmacies.

9 According to a member survey, approximately  
10 88 percent of our members provide some type of  
11 compounding service, but over 95 percent of  
12 respondents stated they do not plan to register as  
13 a 503(b) outsourcing facility.

14 Therefore, the vast majority of our members  
15 will be held to the laws and regulations of  
16 Section 503A of the Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act.

17 When inspected by the FDA, our members  
18 potentially receive an FDA Form 483. This form is  
19 issued at the conclusion of an inspection when an  
20 investigator has observed any conditions that in  
21 their judgment may constitute violations of the  
22 Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act and related acts.

1           It is important to note that the compounding  
2 inspections that have been conducted to date by the  
3 FDA are focused on community-based compounding  
4 pharmacies. As discussed earlier this morning, FDA  
5 has inspected only one physician compounder and no  
6 federal facilities to our knowledge.

7           We are unsure how many compounding  
8 pharmacies residing in health systems have been  
9 conducted, but believe this number to be very small  
10 or none at all.

11           NCPA feels strongly about the quality of  
12 compounded medications, and after learning of  
13 several of our members' experiences with FDA  
14 inspections and subsequent public posting of  
15 Form 483s, we sought information on how the  
16 inspections were similar to those of FDA registered  
17 manufacturers.

18           I will discuss what information we were able  
19 to find. I will also discuss how similar the  
20 observations being documented at FDA registered  
21 facilities are to those that FDA publicly reports  
22 as unsafe in a compounding environment. When a

1 Form 483 is presented to a compounding pharmacy, it  
2 is also posted by the FDA to the FDA website. See  
3 slide 2 for all postings, and slide 3 is an  
4 individual Form 483.

5 I also wanted to point out there have been  
6 multiple observations of publicly posted Form 483s  
7 related to veterinary compounding, even though  
8 veterinary compounding is not under the purview of  
9 the Drug Quality and Security Act.

10 Conversely, when perusing the FDA website to  
11 search for any Form 483s given to FDA-registered  
12 manufacturers, all that can be found are inspection  
13 citations and inspectional observation summaries.  
14 I've been unable to find any Form 483 for  
15 FDA-registered manufacturer facility posted to the  
16 FDA website.

17 The manufacture inspection citations are on  
18 an Excel spreadsheet and list a brief description  
19 of the general nature of the violation. The  
20 inspectional observational summaries summarize a  
21 number of Form 483s in various fields, and you can  
22 expand a specific field to see the frequency of the

1 violation. See slide 4 where you can download FDA  
2 inspection citation spreadsheets, and slide 5,  
3 which is a snapshot of the FY2016 spreadsheet.

4 It is our understanding that software  
5 utilizing consistent language is able to summarize  
6 in spreadsheet format observations for  
7 FDA-registered manufacturers. The manufacturers  
8 found on these spreadsheets are well-known. Slide  
9 6 is a snapshot of the observation summaries.

10 As you can see, the information posted to  
11 the website pertaining to inspections of  
12 compounding pharmacies are much more detailed and  
13 in-depth than those posted for FDA-registered  
14 manufacturers.

15 As you can also see, many of the same  
16 observations found in compounding pharmacies are  
17 the exact same ones found in FDA-registered  
18 manufacturing facilities. See slide 7, which are  
19 citations pulled directly from the FY2016  
20 inspection citation spreadsheet.

21 However, FDA presents the findings of  
22 inspections of compounding pharmacies in a much



1 more intense manner than those of registered  
2 manufacturers. This is evidenced by discussions at  
3 Pharmacy Compounding Advisory Committee meetings  
4 and reports to Congress, for example.

5 While FDA publicizes Form 483s and  
6 photographs from compounding pharmacy inspections,  
7 we do have evidence of several of the same  
8 observations from CGMP manufacturers with no  
9 corresponding publicity.

10 It seems like there is intent to sway the  
11 public to be afraid of compounding. The  
12 observations from inspections of compounding  
13 pharmacies have been over-generalized as applying  
14 to the entire profession.

15 This has led some to believe the majority of  
16 compounding is done in substandard conditions,  
17 which in reality, this is not the case. These  
18 over-generalizations are detrimental to pharmacies  
19 and patients.

20 I would like to show you pictures of  
21 compounding labs and encourage you to visit a  
22 compounding pharmacy. See slide 8, which includes

1 pictures of nonsterile, nonhazardous drug  
2 compounding labs. If you have not visited a  
3 compounding pharmacy, I'm happy to personally set  
4 up a visit for you with one of our members.

5 In summary, violations do occur in even the  
6 most advanced manufacturing processes.

7 Unfortunately, the public is unable to see more  
8 details of violations found in FDA-registered  
9 facilities as manufacture 483s are not public  
10 information, to my knowledge. At the same time,  
11 483s from compounding pharmacies are publicized.

12 I appreciate the opportunity to point out  
13 today these discrepancies, and I want to make clear  
14 that in whatever environment deficiencies were  
15 cited, they should immediately be addressed.  
16 However, we must always keep all findings in  
17 context.

18 NCPA is committed to working with the FDA,  
19 the committee, and other stakeholders regarding  
20 these important matters. We appreciate your  
21 consideration, and we thank you for allowing us to  
22 make our remarks today. Thank you.

1 DR. VENITZ: Thank you. Dr. Hauser.

2 Any questions for Dr. Hauser?

3 (No response.)

4 DR. VENITZ: Then thank you, again. We  
5 appreciate it.

6 DR. HAUSER: Thank you for the opportunity.  
7 Thanks.

8 DR. VENITZ: I have a follow-up question for  
9 our colleagues at FDA. What is your response about  
10 this apparent discrepancy in the reporting between  
11 compounding and FDA-regulated manufacturers?

12 DR. DOHM: I cannot speak to the rationale  
13 behind not posting 483s that are sent to  
14 conventional manufacturers, but I can speak to why  
15 we post them for compounders.

16 This was largely an initiative that was  
17 taken in response to the 2012 fungal meningitis  
18 outbreak, and we thought it was important to be  
19 quite transparent about what kind of compounding  
20 initiatives we were taking in response to that  
21 outbreak and also to be transparent about what we  
22 were finding during inspections of these

1 facilities.

2 So we made an effort to be more perhaps  
3 transparent than in other programs and to post  
4 documents that include 483s, warning letters, and  
5 untitled letters, warning letter responses if  
6 requested, replies, closeout, state referral  
7 letters, and all of those types of documents.  
8 That's why those are posted.

9 Then as for the similarities in the  
10 observations between what you might find on a 483  
11 for a conventional manufacturer and what you might  
12 find on a 483 for a compounder, that just pertains  
13 to whether or not the citations are -- if the  
14 compounder is subject to CGMP requirements.

15 If it is, then you would expect that the  
16 citations on the 483, with respect to that firm,  
17 might look very similar to that of a conventional  
18 manufacturer who is also subject to GMPs.

19 DR. VENITZ: Thank you. Any further  
20 discussion before we move back to our bulk  
21 substances of interest?

22 (No response.)

1                                   **Committee Discussion and Vote**

2                   DR. VENITZ: Okay. Then let's move to the  
3 discussion of nettle. Any further discussion items  
4 that somebody would like to put forward?

5                   Yes, Dr. Smith?

6                   DR. SMITH: I'll just make a couple comments  
7 as someone who specializes in diabetes and  
8 endocrinology. I think in considering the data  
9 that are available on nettle, it's important in  
10 looking at the animal data, to acknowledge the  
11 limitations in extending animal model data to human  
12 diabetes.

13                   There are some data with streptozotocin  
14 diabetes. They are limited, but strep diabetes  
15 itself is, in some ways, informative but a  
16 problematic model to extend directly to humans.

17                   The drug itself, streptozotocin, is not  
18 totally specific to beta cells. It creates an  
19 insulin deficiency state in animals, but there are  
20 other injuries to animal tissues, so there are  
21 other processes that characterizes diabetes.

22                   In terms of the available human studies,

1 some of the problems were pointed out in the FDA  
2 presentation. I think it's just worth  
3 noting -- I'm familiar with these articles, and  
4 I've looked at other data in the past on nettle and  
5 diabetes.

6 In terms of the studies that have produced  
7 some data on hemoglobin A1c levels, which is really  
8 the accepted and most essential marker to  
9 understand diabetes control and really understand  
10 what's happening with mean glucose levels  
11 throughout a 24-hour cycle, if we look at those  
12 studies, within the summary sections of those  
13 articles, I think the authors acknowledge  
14 limitations.

15 If I took the one from Namazi, the authors  
16 in their conclusion state that -- just to be really  
17 brief about it -- that longer duration studies are  
18 needed, and that was an 8-week study, which, again,  
19 for a life-long illness and potentially chronic  
20 treatment, we need to know more of than what  
21 happens with an 8-week timeframe to really judge  
22 efficacy, as well as adverse events.

1           In terms of the Kianbakht article that also  
2 was noted with some problems in the data, this is a  
3 study where they took some effort to analyze some  
4 of the components, acknowledging the incompleteness  
5 of that. So again, some of their summary remarks  
6 were that -- let's see if I can find the right  
7 little section of this -- the bioactives and  
8 mechanisms involved in the antidiabetic effects of  
9 the extract were not examined in the present trial.

10           Thus, considering the results of this study,  
11 further trials with a larger number of patients  
12 assessing the efficacy and safety of nettle in the  
13 treatment of type 2 diabetes, as well as more  
14 studies addressing the mechanisms and the  
15 bioactives involved, seem necessary.

16           So even the authors of some of the more  
17 positive studies, limited though those studies are,  
18 have acknowledged limitations in their own  
19 concluding remarks.

20           DR. VENITZ: Thank you, Dr. Smith.

21           Any further comments? Dr. Wall?

22           DR. WALL: The only time that I have run

1       into nettle in the hospital -- and this was a  
2       patient that I went in to see to talk about her  
3       home meds, and she told me she was on nettle. And  
4       she said, "It is the only thing has ever controlled  
5       my blood sugar." And she wanted to know if we were  
6       going to get her off the insulin and back on her  
7       nettle. This was her devotion or her belief that  
8       this product -- which just made me think about it.  
9       And certain patient populations, as we know, have  
10      certain beliefs about medications. But that's just  
11      sort of a side story.

12               The thing that concerns me as looking at  
13      this product when we're trying to put it into a  
14      complex medical situation is the complexity of the  
15      product. It has 5 or 6 different ingredients at  
16      varying concentrations. And to try to figure out  
17      the drug interactions and everything associated  
18      with it is extremely difficult.

19               It would also be just difficult to figure  
20      out the dose. We say, okay, you give however many  
21      milligrams, but you don't know milligrams of what.

22               Those are the things that I sort of struggle



1 with, is an individual patient who swears to me  
2 that it's the only thing that works as compared to  
3 looking at the product and trying to figure out how  
4 do you deal with it with multiple patients.

5 DR. VENITZ: Any further comments? Yes,  
6 Dr. Davidson?

7 MS. DAVIDSON: I'm a nettle grower and a  
8 nettle user for nutrition reasons. I do eat nettle  
9 seasonally. I learned that from my family, and I  
10 do love nettle.

11 I've never encountered it for use medically,  
12 and it does seem, to me, after reading the briefing  
13 book and hearing the presentation that at best,  
14 nettle could only be an adjunct in managing  
15 diabetic therapy and that maybe the best role for  
16 that would be as a dietary change and not as a  
17 prescribed medical therapy.

18 One thing that concerns me about nettle, as  
19 a person who handles nettle, if you don't harvest  
20 it correctly, you can get a really good sting from  
21 any resultant product. The formic acid in that, it  
22 can cause considerable irritation. So it does

1 concern me about the lack of standardization of  
2 sources and products and harvesting and all the  
3 heavy metals that certainly has been held with a  
4 couple of recalls that can accumulate in the  
5 product.

6 I think that it probably is best treated as  
7 maybe an individual dietary preference and not as a  
8 prescription drug.

9 DR. VENITZ: Dr. Smith?

10 DR. SMITH: Yes, I might just briefly  
11 respond to Donna Wall's comments. It certainly  
12 touches on one of the challenges in treating  
13 disease, which is how does one deal with  
14 patient-based reports of remarkable success that  
15 may differ from the expectations or differ from the  
16 norm. That's always a difficult challenge.

17 One can understand the various ways that  
18 that could be misunderstood. For example, if an  
19 agent that doesn't really have a direct action, it  
20 might relate to an effect being measured, such as  
21 an improvement in blood glucose, but if either from  
22 an action of an agent within that compound, within

1 that mix of compounds, or just from a behavioral  
2 change associated with using it, if something  
3 happened like a significant change in dietary  
4 intake patterns, that could have an effect. And  
5 then we could debate whether that's something that  
6 is reliable and repeatable and likely one something  
7 we might endorse.

8           There is a lot of interest in type 2  
9 diabetes and the heterogeneity of that disorder.  
10 There has been a lot of work and a lot of thought  
11 on that, with the concept that we might do better  
12 if we targeted drugs or selected drugs for  
13 subpopulations that might be definable within the  
14 mix of what is type 2 diabetes, which is  
15 heterogeneous for many reasons, environmental and  
16 genetic predisposing reasons.

17           There certainly, to my knowledge, are no  
18 data regarding nettle that would support the notion  
19 that there might be a subset of type 2 diabetes  
20 patients who would respond differently than what's  
21 seen in the -- that doesn't mean it's not the case,  
22 but I'll just point out that there really no data

1 in that regard.

2 DR. VENITZ: Any further discussion?

3 (No response.)

4 DR. VENITZ: It looks like everybody is  
5 ready for the vote, so let me go through the  
6 preliminaries.

7 If you vote no, you're recommending FDA not  
8 place the bulk drug substance on the 503A Bulks  
9 List. If the substance is not on the list when the  
10 final rule is promulgated, compounders may not use  
11 the drug for compounding under Section 503A unless  
12 it becomes the subject of an applicable USP, or NF  
13 monograph, or component of an FDA-approved drug.

14 If there is no further discussion, which I  
15 think there is none, we will now begin the voting  
16 process.

17 Please press the button firmly on the  
18 microphone that corresponds to your vote. You will  
19 have approximately 15 seconds to vote. After you  
20 make your selection, the light will continue to  
21 flash. If you're unsure of your vote, please press  
22 the corresponding button again.

1 (Vote taken.)

2 DR. HONG: For nettle, we have zero yeses, 9  
3 nos, and zero abstain.

4 DR. VENITZ: Okay. Let's go around the  
5 table. Again, please indicate your name, your  
6 vote, and the reason why you voted. Let's start  
7 with Dr. Carome.

8 DR. CAROME: Mike Carome. I voted no,  
9 first, because of the concerns about the  
10 variability in quality of the formulations and that  
11 not being well-defined, the lack of a  
12 well-established safety profile for the drug, and  
13 finally a lack of evidence that the drug is  
14 effective for treating diabetes.

15 DR. HOAG: Steve Hoag. I voted no for  
16 mainly the reasons mentioned. Probably the most  
17 important was the lack of a consistent  
18 phytochemical protocol and the lack of  
19 understanding of what this product actually is.

20 DR. WALL: Donna Wall. I voted no for the  
21 reasons that my colleagues have mentioned.

22 DR. PHAM: Kathy Pham. I voted no based on

1 concerns of product variability that could affect  
2 both its safety and effectiveness, as well as the  
3 number of well-studied available alternatives for  
4 glycemic control.

5 DR. DiGIOVANNA: John DiGiovanna. I voted  
6 no for the reasons mentioned.

7 MS. DAVIDSON: Gigi Davidson. I voted no  
8 because of the complexity of the substance and  
9 potential safety signal from unknown components at  
10 this point.

11 DR. VENITZ: Jurgen Venitz. I voted no  
12 primarily based on the complexity of the  
13 formulation and all the other reasons we've heard  
14 before.

15 DR. GULUR: Padma Gulur. I voted no for the  
16 reasons already stated.

17 DR. SMITH: I'm Robert Smith. I voted no  
18 for the same cluster of reasons that we've heard  
19 stated, concerns about the product itself and its  
20 limited definition, concerns about safety issues  
21 and the lack of adequate demonstration of efficacy.

22 DR. VENITZ: Okay. Thank you. That takes

1 us to our next bulk substance. We now have  
2 Dr. Susan Johnson who is going to give us the FDA  
3 presentation on ubiquinol.

4 **FDA Presentation - Susan Johnson**

5 DR. JOHNSON: Good afternoon. My name is  
6 Susan Johnson, and I'm an associate director in the  
7 Office of Drug Evaluation IV. This afternoon, I'll  
8 be presenting FDA's review of ubiquinol.

9 I want to say thank you to the ubiquinol  
10 review team and recognize and thank the subject  
11 matter experts from the Division of Metabolic and  
12 Endocrine Products. I'd also like to thank the  
13 other speakers for the various substances that are  
14 nominated that spoke today and will speak tomorrow  
15 so that you guys didn't have to listen to me talk  
16 for two days.

17 Ubiquinol has been nominated as a 30 percent  
18 powder for use in compounding under Section 503A of  
19 the FD&C Act in oral capsules as adjunctive therapy  
20 in glyceemic control.

21 As in the review that you received, I'll be  
22 referring to both ubiquinol and coenzyme Q10 during

1 this presentation. Eligibility of coenzyme Q10 or  
2 CoQ10 is not being considered at this time. In  
3 addition, uses for chronic fatigue, treatment of  
4 adverse events associated with statins, and  
5 athletic performance are not considered nominated  
6 uses at this time.

7           Ubiquinol has a well-characterized structure  
8 and is minimally soluble in water. It is not  
9 likely to be stable under ordinary storage  
10 conditions but may be stable if formulated with  
11 antioxidants.

12           Ubiquinol is the reduced form of coenzyme  
13 Q10, and the structures are very similar. In fact,  
14 ubiquinol is usually prepared by reducing CoQ10  
15 obtained from yeast fermentation.

16           Ubiquinol and CoQ10 are endogenously  
17 synthesized in humans and are also ingested in our  
18 diet in meats and produce. Ubiquinol is an  
19 antioxidant in cells and is key in mitochondrial  
20 energy and ATP production. The nominator will be  
21 presenting in vitro information regarding potential  
22 mechanisms of action later in this regard.



1           In humans and most other mammals, CoQ10 is  
2 the most common coenzyme serving these functions.  
3 However, in rodents, CoQ9 is the most common  
4 coenzyme, and there are numerous others in the  
5 series serving similar functions in other living  
6 systems. But there is lack of clarity about how to  
7 relate data from one system to another.

8           Having said that we don't know how to  
9 interpret it, let's discuss nonclinical studies in  
10 CoQ9-based rats. As Dr. Smith has said,  
11 streptozotocin or STZ-induced diabetic rat models  
12 may be not ideal and have limitations with regard  
13 to extrapolations to humans.

14           Ubiquinol-treated rats in this study were  
15 associated with a greater decrease in blood glucose  
16 than placebo, treated rats at the 2-week  
17 assessment. This difference between groups did not  
18 persist between weeks 3 and 4 of the study.

19           In the same study, a different group of rats  
20 were treated with CoQ10. They also demonstrated a  
21 larger decline in blood glucose than  
22 placebo-treated rats at week 2. The difference

1 between the groups did persist through weeks 3 and  
2 4 of the study.

3 In a nonclinical pharmacokinetic study, oral  
4 ubiquinol was shown to be bioavailable in dogs  
5 throughout 13 weeks. In humans, we found three  
6 single-dose and two multiple-dose oral  
7 pharmacokinetic studies.

8 Ubiquinol is readily absorbed, achieve  
9 steady state after approximately 2 weeks, and does  
10 not appear to accumulate in the body.

11 In nonclinical safety studies, no adverse  
12 effects were seen in rats following a 5-gram per  
13 kilogram oral dose. However, in the 13-week oral  
14 gavage study, rat showed signs of hepatic toxicity  
15 at doses as low as 200 milligrams per kilogram per  
16 day.

17 This finding was more pronounced in females  
18 than males, so a second study of female rats was  
19 under taken. The hepatotoxicity findings from the  
20 prior study were not observed with doses up to  
21 300 milligrams per kilogram per day.

22 In a 13-week oral gavage study in dogs with

1 doses up to 600 milligrams per kilogram per day, no  
2 abnormalities were shown with the exception of a  
3 decreased heart rate immediately following dosing.

4 A standard panel of assays did not show  
5 genetic toxicity, but we found that no  
6 developmental or reproductive toxicity or  
7 carcinogenicity studies for ubiquinol.

8 In the FAERS voluntary reporting system,  
9 there were 39 serious adverse event cases found,  
10 but there was insufficient information in each to  
11 establish whether ubiquinol was related to the  
12 events.

13 In the CAERS database, there were 112 cases  
14 identified. In 2 cases, other dietary supplement  
15 use was not reported, and those two individuals  
16 were reported to have had difficulty breathing.  
17 Both individuals recovered following treatment and  
18 discontinuation of ubiquinol.

19 We found 23 clinical studies of ubiquinol in  
20 which doses of up 1200 milligrams per day were  
21 used. For 11 of these studies, no safety data were  
22 reported, and this includes the single study in

1 type 2 diabetes.

2 One of the 23 trials was in sepsis patients.  
3 Four ubiquinol-treated patients died during this  
4 study, and an independent safety review board ruled  
5 the deaths unrelated to ubiquinol.

6 Among the other studies, there were various  
7 adverse events reported including three potentially  
8 serious adverse events. The first was an  
9 enterocolitis, which was reported in one volunteer  
10 and believed to have been a preexisting condition.  
11 Deconditioning was reported in one chronic fatigue  
12 syndrome patient, and worsening asthma was reported  
13 in one autistic child.

14 Overall, the existing nonclinical data are  
15 insufficient to determine the safety of ubiquinol  
16 for the treatment of a chronic disease like  
17 diabetes. And the clinical safety profile also  
18 lacks information on which ubiquinol safety can be  
19 adequately assessed.

20 In a 4-week pharmacokinetic trial in which  
21 glucose HbA1c and insulin levels were measured as  
22 safety parameters, no clinically significant

1 changes were seen. We found one open label,  
2 uncontrolled pilot study of a total of 9 type 2  
3 diabetics.

4 Using 200 milligrams ubiquinol daily for 12  
5 weeks, it was reported that HbA1c was reduced.  
6 However, 7 of the 9 patients continued on pretrial  
7 antidiabetic drugs, and there was no diabetic  
8 patient control group. Only intragroup statistical  
9 comparisons were made. This trial was inadequate  
10 to assess ubiquinol as a primary or as an  
11 adjunctive treatment.

12 As we discussed earlier, there's a close  
13 structural relationship between ubiquinol and  
14 CoQ10. In addition, we found considerably more  
15 literature regarding the use of CoQ10 in diabetes  
16 than we did with ubiquinol.

17 Although we don't fully understand the  
18 relevance of CoQ10 studies to ubiquinol, we're  
19 sharing this information so as not to overlook  
20 potentially related evidence of efficacy.

21 In 7 studies of CoQ10, in type 2 diabetic  
22 patients, 5 studies failed to show improvement in

1 CoQ10-treated patients compared to placebo. In 2  
2 studies, HbA1c or fasting plasma glucose was  
3 reported to have been improved, but the study  
4 designs were inadequate to associate the  
5 improvements with CoQ10. I think Dr. Smith has  
6 mentioned some of the other elements such as diet  
7 that were not reported on in the study write-up.

8 No improvement was seen among type 1  
9 diabetics treated with CoQ10 in 2 studies.

10 In conclusion, there are insufficient data  
11 to support the use of ubiquinol as a primary or  
12 adjunctive treatment in glycemic control, and there  
13 are many FDA-approved treatments available for use.

14 Based on the single retrospective claim  
15 study, it appears that ubiquinol has been used in  
16 compounded medications, but there is insufficient  
17 information to determine the duration or extent of  
18 use. Ubiquinol is marketed as a dietary ingredient  
19 in dietary supplement products.

20 In summary, ubiquinol is well-characterized  
21 and may be stable as a powder in oral capsules if  
22 formulated with antioxidants. The existing

1 nonclinical data are insufficient to characterize  
2 the safety of ubiquinol, particularly for chronic  
3 use in a disease such as diabetes.

4 The clinical safety data are also  
5 insufficient to adequately assess ubiquinol. There  
6 are minimal data regarding the effectiveness of  
7 ubiquinol as an adjunct or primary treatment in  
8 glycemic control or diabetes.

9 It appears that ubiquinol has been used in  
10 compounded medications, but the extent in duration  
11 of its use are unknown. A balancing of the four  
12 evaluation criteria weighs against ubiquinol being  
13 added to the list of bulk drug substances that can  
14 be used in compounding under Section 503A. Happy  
15 to take questions.

16 **Clarifying Questions from the Committee**

17 DR. VENITZ: Thank you, Dr. Johnson.

18 Any clarifying questions at this time?

19 Dr. Smith?

20 DR. SMITH: I had a question about the heart  
21 rate changes in the humans. I was a little  
22 surprised when I read your summary that that was

1 not a concern. I just was curious about the FDA's  
2 considerations about any evidence of an effect on  
3 the cardiovascular -- or an effect on the heart of  
4 that nature.

5 DR. JOHNSON: I'll ask the DMEP folks to  
6 comment if they would like. But in general, I  
7 would say that because our reviews are limited to  
8 the published literature, sometimes it's difficult  
9 to assess what the extent or the meaning, the  
10 clinical meaning of a certain reported event is.  
11 And that probably skewed our interpretation.

12 If we had seen replicate studies with the  
13 same events or had more information about the  
14 seriousness, we may have placed more emphasis on  
15 that. But we hear you that that's something to be  
16 a consideration.

17 DR. SMITH: Yes, I was responding in part  
18 because I'd noticed that there was some degree of  
19 rate change in the dog as well. You had two  
20 species, heart rate change. It doesn't mean that's  
21 a real problem, but certainly my antenna went up  
22 about, hey, what's is the mechanism of this change



1 in an essential system, the beat of the heart.

2 DR. JOHNSON: I don't think DMEP has any  
3 additional information about this study. Thanks.

4 DR. VENITZ: Any other clarifying questions?

5 (No response.)

6 DR. VENITZ: Thank you again, Dr. Johnson.

7 Then we are moving to the nominator's  
8 presentation. Mr. Wynn is going to nominate  
9 ubiquinol.

10 **Nominator Presentation - Tom Wynn**

11 MR. WYNN: Thank you again for having us.

12 My name is Tom Wynn. I said before I'm a  
13 consultant for Fagron, and I'm going to talk a  
14 little bit about ubiquinol.

15 Ubiquinol, we've already mentioned, it's a  
16 reduced form of coenzyme Q10. It does have greater  
17 bioavailability over coenzyme Q10. And in the  
18 reading that I was doing, I found that -- they say  
19 that in the tissue, it's probably  
20 more -- 80 percent of the coenzyme Q10 you take in  
21 is going to go to that ubiquinol form when it's  
22 going to be used in the tissue.

1           It is found in oily fish, organ meats,  
2           peanuts, avocado, spinach, and whole grains, but  
3           there is not a lot in there. So dietary-wise, you  
4           can't get that much ubiquinol from those types of  
5           sources, but it is available there. It does have a  
6           low-water solubility.

7           As I mentioned, it's found naturally in the  
8           body, and again, it's the most common form, I  
9           mentioned about, probably 80 percent in the tissue  
10          at least; involved in many biological processes  
11          pertaining to antioxidative abilities, including  
12          production of ATP.

13          In this slide, just to show what one looks  
14          like, there is a dietary supplement monograph. I  
15          know that when we do these reviews, we often talk  
16          about USP monographs and that they didn't  
17          necessarily include the dietary monographs.

18          To give you an idea of maybe what one looks  
19          like, I wanted to put this slide up there. There  
20          is a lot of good detailed information in that  
21          monograph that USP puts together.

22          You can get a lot of information about the

1 ubiquinol from those monographs that they put out.  
2 I thought it was important just to see one since  
3 we're talking about a dietary supplement today.

4           As far as ubiquinol in low density  
5 lipoproteins in the body, I think it's important to  
6 talk about, first off, LDL, it's a molecule that's  
7 a combination of lipid and fat -- excuse  
8 me -- lipid and proteins.

9           Lipoproteins are the form in which lipids  
10 are transported in the blood. The LDL transport of  
11 cholesterol from the liver to the tissues, LDL is  
12 therefore considered to be the bad cholesterol.  
13 It's the one we all know about that that's the  
14 level we want to watch; we don't want it to get too  
15 high.

16           A decrease in cholesterol can lead to  
17 problems, like atherosclerosis, plaques on the  
18 arteries, which increases risk for a stroke and  
19 heart attack.

20           What we know about coenzyme Q10 is coenzyme  
21 Q10 can actually help with the stopping those  
22 plaque formations naturally in the body. It's one

1 of our body's ways to help control some of that  
2 that's going to on. And this particular study,  
3 they were looking at that. They were looking at  
4 ubiquinol. As an important factor, in the  
5 susceptibility of the oxidation that's suggested  
6 represents that defense against modification of  
7 human LDL.

8 In this data, they were looking more at its  
9 effect on LDL and that plaque formation and finding  
10 that it is beneficial in helping prevent that.

11 Here, we actually look at -- it rescues  
12 simvastatin suppression of mitochondrial content  
13 and implications of induced rhabdomyolysis. I know  
14 we weren't necessarily going into rhabdomyolysis,  
15 but I think it's important to consider what the  
16 ubiquinol is actually doing, and that as we deplete  
17 levels, which is what the statins can do, or  
18 HMG-CoA, that you do get effects in the muscle.

19 So it's showing that it is beneficial for  
20 the muscles, and we can get muscle degradation, and  
21 other things have happened with this  
22 rhabdomyolysis.

1           Here, getting a little bit more into that,  
2           if we look at the extent of rhabdomyolysis that can  
3           occur, it is again the breakdown of tissue into the  
4           bloodstream from the muscles.

5           They did a study, and they were looking at  
6           26,000 individuals pooled, what was kind of  
7           the -- how much that actually occurred, it was  
8           about 1.8 percent, which doesn't seem like a lot,  
9           but other studies I've read, it can be up to like a  
10          million people that could have an issue with this.

11          Again, it's coming down to the fact of how  
12          important coenzyme Q10 is for the muscles. You can  
13          see here, as it's depleted by HMG-CoA, that you can  
14          have a reduction of muscle size.

15          Again, this can be a factor in why it can be  
16          good for further disease states like we're going to  
17          get on the next slide here. Well, actually, first  
18          I'm going to get stability, but we'll get into  
19          talking about chronic fatigue again.

20          As far as the stability goes, I know that  
21          sometimes the concerns is, how do we get a stable  
22          product of ubiquinol? Well, there is a company,

1 and they came out with a Kaneka QH. And here, they  
2 actually did a study on their particular  
3 combination or form of ubiquinol and showed that  
4 they were able to actually get a stable capsule  
5 product.

6           Within the study, they looked at multiple  
7 different things. They also looked at some  
8 clinical relevance too, but in this particular one,  
9 they did 150 to 300 milligrams oral administration  
10 for about 4 weeks.

11           They actually didn't see -- in this study,  
12 they observed no safety concerns, and the  
13 assessment of those 300 milligrams after treatment  
14 completion -- they looked at about 300 milligrams,  
15 no safety concerns. And they actually were testing  
16 at the time the stability of the product and found  
17 it to be quite stable in this particular form that  
18 they were putting it in.

19           What exactly is that? It's a stabilized  
20 powder that they make, and this is what is  
21 available to suppliers to actually let compounders  
22 use.

1           What they're doing is they're using gum  
2           Arabic ascorbic acid and lecithin. They're putting  
3           together like beadlets that are then dispersed  
4           throughout this -- compounded with dextrin, and  
5           it's a 30 percent dispersion.

6           It's allowing for greater stability than  
7           just actually putting the straight powder itself  
8           alone into a container. They're actually using  
9           this process to increase that stability so we can  
10          ensure a better product or a preparation when we're  
11          actually compounding it.

12          This same study, again, when I talked about  
13          before, that 4-week study, they did have no safety  
14          concerns. They had acceptable safety profile, and  
15          they were doing doses up to 300 milligrams for  
16          about 4 weeks.

17          Also, in another study, they actually looked  
18          at the mutagenic and genotoxic potential using the  
19          bacterial reverse mutation assays, and they didn't  
20          find any reverse mutations. They also looked at  
21          chromosomal aberrations and found it did not induce  
22          any type of chromosomal problems.

1           Again, this is just go along with the whole  
2 safety of ubiquinol that they weren't finding any  
3 issues, even at doses up to 2000 milligrams per  
4 kilogram per day as far as the chromosomal  
5 aberrations.

6           As far as efficacy goes, ubiquinol 10  
7 supplementation can or at least was showing some  
8 improvement in autonomic nervous function and  
9 cognitive function.

10           In this study, they were actually given  
11 150 milligrams for 10 days. These were patients,  
12 again, with chronic fatigue syndrome. This was  
13 actually a double-blind, placebo-controlled. They  
14 only had 20 patients, but with the supplementation,  
15 they were seeing improvement in a lot of these  
16 patients over the course of 12 weeks for the  
17 different symptoms of chronic fatigue syndrome.

18           This I pulled out just because looking  
19 at -- again, in that study, they were looking at  
20 the efficacy as far as changes in the actual  
21 concentrations when they were monitoring the levels  
22 in the body. And what they found was after



1 8 weeks, they were seeing much greater levels.

2 Now, they were referring to as coenzyme Q10.  
3 They went back and forth a little bit in that  
4 study, but really, what they were doing was giving  
5 ubiquinol. But the monitoring levels there did  
6 increase, showing that the product that they  
7 created in that capsule was actually changing the  
8 levels in the body over the course of that 8 weeks.

9 Oxidative stress is regarded also as one of  
10 the major causes of renal dysfunction. It's found  
11 that -- when we think of renal dysfunction, we  
12 think of maybe chronic kidney disease, and there's  
13 not a lot of treatments out there. I don't know if  
14 there's any necessarily specifically for chronic  
15 kidney disease. It's more or less treating it  
16 after it gets to the extreme, or maybe the kidneys  
17 are already failing, or maybe it's starting to  
18 cause blood pressure issues or other issues like  
19 that.

20 But we did find, in this particular study,  
21 that ubiquinol was normalizing the superoxide  
22 generation from the kidney. Supplementation can

1 increase that antioxidant activity, and then it was  
2 decreasing kidney injuries and salt-sensitive  
3 hypertension.

4           What we found was, again, because of its  
5 oxidation or ability to help with oxidative stress,  
6 that it actually was helping out with chronic  
7 kidney dysfunction, which is something again -- and  
8 I put this in there just, again, to show some  
9 efficacy that when we actually give these  
10 capsules -- and this particular one -- I'm trying  
11 to remember if they actually used -- I think they  
12 might've used Kaneka form as well. But again,  
13 showing that we can get efficacy for different  
14 disease states by the preparation that we're  
15 actually making in the capsule.

16           We know that it plays in role in energy  
17 production of the muscle cells. That's why, I  
18 think when I talked before a little bit of  
19 rhabdomyolysis that -- again, we know it's involved  
20 in that so it definitely can help with different  
21 things like chronic fatigue syndrome.

22           It's integral component of the mitochondrial

1       oxidation. It harnesses energy from nutrients and  
2       produce ATP. Again, all these things can be  
3       beneficial for patients that are feeling fatigued.

4               This one, I did have up before, and we  
5       talked about -- it proves autonomic function. They  
6       did find that supplementation is effective in  
7       improving high frequency heart rate, which I know  
8       someone mentioned before about the fact that it can  
9       affect heart rate.

10              That's one way that they were assessing how  
11       well it was doing for chronic fatigue symptoms just  
12       because heart rate can be some way quantifying how  
13       you're doing with in helping with that particular  
14       disease state.

15              That's what they were doing in this  
16       particular study. They also looked at nighttime  
17       awakenings, and they did some arithmetic task  
18       performances, and found that all these were  
19       improving by just adding ubiquinol to these  
20       patients, and it was over 12 weeks.

21              In conclusion, I think we know that it has  
22       strong oxidative properties. Can it be stabilized?

1 Well, definitely, I think that Kaneka form is  
2 probably the most stable form that we're going to  
3 have out there, and that's what's available for us  
4 to utilize.

5           Again, looking at -- it came up before. I  
6 know with the over-the-counter, gone and looked at  
7 some of those. The way they put those together,  
8 they have about 70 percent water with them, and we  
9 know that water is not necessarily the most stable  
10 form to put anything in any way. So I don't think  
11 having that as an option over-the-counter might be  
12 the best way to go.

13           It's shown to be safe and non-genotoxic, and  
14 it helps a lot of variety of oxidative  
15 stress-related chronic illnesses. The main one I'm  
16 thinking about is chronic fatigue syndrome only  
17 because this is the last one that we have as an  
18 option perhaps because we already talked about  
19 before, NADH, and that we did not want to recommend  
20 that, or you chose not to.

21           We're running out of options to effectively  
22 help patients with chronic fatigue syndrome. I

1 know from dealing with some of those patients  
2 myself, they're definitely having something that's  
3 good for oxidative stress can definitely be  
4 beneficial to help these patients.

5 We know it's helping with muscles because of  
6 its absence as shown with simvastatin, can lead to  
7 rhabdomyolysis. Also, studies that talk about  
8 illnesses, and chronic fatigue syndrome can be,  
9 again, an illness that puts stress in the body.  
10 You can then have depletions of things like  
11 coenzyme Q10 ubiquinol, which, again, adding those  
12 back in can only be beneficial.

13 Making sure that we monitor and get the  
14 right amounts based on relationship with a  
15 provider, I think would be the best way to go than  
16 trying to do this with just supplementation from  
17 over-the-counter sources.

18 DR. VENITZ: Okay. Thank you, Mr. Wynn.  
19 Any clarifying questions by committee members?

20 (No response.)

21 **Open Public Hearing**

22 DR. VENITZ: Okay. Thank you again. We

1 appreciate it.

2 Now, we have 2:10, and we are ready for the  
3 open hearing. Is our presenter here? Then let me  
4 move the open hearing up, if you can, and ask our  
5 speaker to step forward to the podium.

6 COL JOHNSON: I'm still Jeff Johnson. I'm  
7 still representing Medisca as a contractor, and I  
8 appreciate this opportunity to speak to you once  
9 more.

10 As far as ubiquinol, I appreciate Tom's  
11 comments and what he shared with you. My  
12 additional comments will be very brief.

13 I think you can see from the presentation  
14 that he gave you that the relatively safety nature  
15 of it does meet the criteria of the four. And I  
16 think that the evidence that's there that Tom has  
17 presented does show that it has some valid use.

18 I agree fully with Tom that we are starting  
19 to run out of options from a compounding pharmacy  
20 perspective, and ubiquinol does offer us still that  
21 opportunity to help our patients based on what the  
22 providers are asking us to do.

1 I think you saw with him, as he was  
2 presenting his material, that it does help  
3 stabilize that cellular energy utilization, and I  
4 think in diabetes mellitus that we can see that  
5 being used.

6 Right now, looking just through a couple of  
7 Google searches on my own, the average  
8 over-the-counter dosing for oral use, you can find  
9 it in 50 milligrams, 100 milligrams, and  
10 200 milligrams. But as a compounding pharmacist,  
11 the thing that we offer for our providers and our  
12 patients is that ability to tailor that prescribed  
13 dose the way the provider has determined that will  
14 best help our patient.

15 Just one other thing. In 1957,  
16 Drs. Faulkner and Mosegaard started studying  
17 ubiquinol in CoQ10 to see exactly how we could  
18 utilize that. So there has been a lot of research  
19 done on ubiquinol and CoQ10.

20 I would strongly recommend for the committee  
21 to consider this one and approve it, and I am open  
22 for any questions from the committee.

1 DR. VENITZ: Thank you, Dr. Johnson.

2 Any questions for our open -- yes, Kathy?

3 DR. PHAM: Further expanding on that, I'm  
4 actually curious as to what some other strengths  
5 that might be commonly compounded could be, like in  
6 addition to what you've seen.

7 COL JOHNSON: If I may, I'm going to defer  
8 to Tom for that as far as -- because from a  
9 compounding pharmacist's perspective, I have not  
10 used ubiquinol myself in compounding. But I'm  
11 going to defer to Tom and let him answer that  
12 question.

13 MR. WYNN: I'm sorry. I didn't catch that.

14 DR. PHAM: In addition to what's available  
15 on the market through Google searches and whatnot,  
16 what are some of the other commonly compounded  
17 strengths of the ubiquinol that might be compounded  
18 that are different?

19 MR. WYNN: Sure. I mean, like he said, I  
20 think he said there was a 50, 100, and 200. I know  
21 that -- again, it's going to be  
22 patient-individualized, so it's going to be a



1 matter of what is best for that patient.

2 I did have some physicians who actually were  
3 monitoring levels of some of the different  
4 supplements that we did. I had one in particular  
5 that wanted a group of supplements that he wanted  
6 us to put together for the reduction in amount of  
7 schizophrenic medication that patient was taking.

8 So it was a very specific amount. It  
9 might've been 70; it might've been 65. He was  
10 actually going for a certain figure that he was  
11 looking for based on testing that he had done with  
12 that particular patient, and it turned out it  
13 worked out very well.

14 The whole goal wasn't, in that particular  
15 patient, to necessarily get rid of the  
16 schizophrenic medication but lower them because of  
17 the side effects that are involved with those  
18 medications. So giving the option of putting  
19 together something that's particularly for that  
20 patient is an advantage to the physician, and  
21 that's one case where that came into play.

22 It's hard for me to say particularly. I

1 just know it can vary off enough that you can't  
2 just open a capsule -- you can't have a patient  
3 open a capsule, and sprinkle out and some, and then  
4 get the right dose. We're going to have to create  
5 that specifically for that amount, whether it be  
6 65, 75, or if it turns out to be 350 or somewhere  
7 in between. I guess 350 could get -- but somewhere  
8 in between where they couldn't actually group  
9 together those capsules and make that happen for  
10 them.

11 DR. VENITZ: Thank you.

12 DR. HONG: Mr. Wynn, could you just state  
13 your name for the record just so that --

14 MR. WYNN: Sorry. Tom Wynn.

15 DR. HONG: Great. Thank you.

16 DR. VENITZ: Thank you.

17 MS. DAVIDSON: Before you sit down, Tom,  
18 maybe you could characterize about how many  
19 patients that you're providing or you know are  
20 receiving compounded ubiquinol.

21 MR. WYNN: I know from my personal  
22 experience, I probably -- it was a little more

1 narrow of patients. I might've sold -- you know,  
2 with chronic fatigue syndrome and then also the one  
3 I was talking about, I might've had 20 or 30 that I  
4 was dealing with.

5 I know from dealing with my current position  
6 and being asked the questions, that it's much more  
7 than that, where I was seeing a lot more questions  
8 about it, how do I put this together, what's the  
9 best way, that I think there's more of that out  
10 there.

11 I also think that with there being more  
12 understanding and bringing in the limelight, which  
13 I know she's already gone -- but our other guest  
14 that was here was involved much more into chronic  
15 fatigue syndrome and probably could've said a lot  
16 about that, that it's becoming more of something  
17 that we are recognizing and trying to treat.

18 Rather than before, we might just think it's  
19 depression or something else. Now, we're realizing  
20 what it really is. And I think that's growing now,  
21 looking at options that we can take care of that  
22 for.

1           Since there aren't really commercially  
2 available options that we can pull off the shelf,  
3 having something like ubiquinol available to us,  
4 knowing how good it is at oxidative stress, and  
5 knowing it's better -- in lot of the studies I'm  
6 looking at, it's better than vitamin E, it's better  
7 than ascorbic acid at taking care of oxidative  
8 stress, and it's part of what chronic fatigue is.

9           DR. VENITZ: Thank you.

10           Any other questions for Dr. Johnson? Yes,  
11 Dr. Braunstein?

12           COL JOHNSON: Sir, I'm more than happy to  
13 defer to Tom, so if you have one for him, I can  
14 bring him back.

15           DR. BRAUNSTEIN: Well, just listening to the  
16 conversations, one is -- I mean we have CoQ10  
17 available, so why ubiquinol?

18           My other question is with all this  
19 discussion about dose, I haven't seen a single-dose  
20 ranging study. I haven't seen any data that really  
21 informs us about dosing and why one dose is  
22 preferable to another. So maybe you can help us

1 with that information.

2 COL JOHNSON: Sir, that's an excellent  
3 question. I think that's part of the challenge  
4 within the dietary supplement range in itself  
5 because that's where research is still lagging for  
6 us to have more of a specific on-dosing range than  
7 what we've had in our conventional medications. So  
8 that is one of the challenges we face as  
9 compounding pharmacists.

10 We are trusting our providers to be looking  
11 at that as well. So there is, as I said earlier in  
12 my comments, of doing that triad of the clinician,  
13 the pharmacy clinician, the medical clinician, and  
14 the patient to make sure we are getting it nailed  
15 down to exactly where they want.

16 Your question is very good. I wish I could  
17 tell you that, yeah, we've got that research right  
18 here to hand to you, but I don't.

19 DR. BRAUNSTEIN: The first part, why  
20 ubiquinol and not just CoQ10?

21 COL JOHNSON: Come on, you can help me with  
22 that. I know from my experience, what I've seen

1 with CoQ10, especially over-the-counter versions,  
2 ubiquinol just offers a better version of that. As  
3 he was saying earlier, I think the absorption of it  
4 and the availability of it is much better than what  
5 we see in just the normal CoQ10.

6 MR. WYNN: That's correct. That's what I  
7 was going to say. The studies are showing that  
8 ubiquinol is the more bioavailable form. Not only  
9 that, it's the one that's used more in the body, so  
10 it's the one that -- in the tissues, it's what the  
11 body is using. Even if you gave CoQ10, it's  
12 probably being converted to ubiquinol when it gets  
13 to the tissue.

14 DR. VENITZ: Okay. Thank you.

15 COL JOHNSON: Thank you, sir.

16 **Committee Discussion and Vote**

17 DR. VENITZ: Thank you, both. And this  
18 concludes our open public hearing, and we are now  
19 moving into the discussion session. So I'm looking  
20 for anybody to raise issues.

21 DR. PHAM: Directed back to the FDA  
22 presenters on this one, I'm still also trying to

1 wrap my head around what is the advantage of  
2 ubiquinol over CoQ10. I appreciate the nominator's  
3 comments regarding its greater bioavailability.  
4 That's part of also why I was trying to ask about  
5 what other dosages or strengths are compounded  
6 because you can -- scientists in the room, correct  
7 me here. I think you can also overcome  
8 bioavailability if you account for that in a higher  
9 strength, as long as those strengths are still  
10 safe.

11 The key here, as far as I know in reading  
12 the material, is that the body can make one or  
13 the -- I mean, you can hydrolyze down to ubiquinol.  
14 So if it was something like it required a certain  
15 type of liver enzyme or liver activation, I could  
16 understand the benefit. But when it's hydrolysis,  
17 as far as I know, there aren't any organ  
18 impairments that would deter the body from being  
19 able to convert from one to the other. So that's  
20 why I'm still trying to understand the advantages  
21 either way.

22 But are there any scientists in the room

1 that can confirm whether or not bioavailability can  
2 be overcome by the commercially available product  
3 or confirm whether or not hydrolysis is a pretty  
4 easy process for the body to undergo to create the  
5 ubiquinol active form, regardless of what form they  
6 ingest?

7 DR. JOHNSON: I can't answer that question  
8 fully. We do know that ubiquinol is somewhat more  
9 bioavailable than coenzyme Q10. Although  
10 coenzyme Q10 is bioavailable, in the body,  
11 coenzyme Q gets reduced -- am I right on this, Ben?  
12 He's nodding. Coenzyme Q gets reduced to  
13 ubiquinol, although they do both exist in the body  
14 at the same time.

15 I think one of the studies that was referred  
16 to in the nominator's presentation was referring to  
17 that point. These substances are often monitored  
18 together in the body, and there's often one figure  
19 associated with the levels of both because they're  
20 both considered CoQ10 under a larger umbrella.

21 I don't think that we -- and I'm going to  
22 ask Yen-Ming, Dr. Chan, as well if we know of any



1 reason why there would be a use for ubiquinol as  
2 opposed to CoQ10. I don't think we identified  
3 anything.

4 They were interrelated enough for us to look  
5 at the safety and efficacy of both of the review,  
6 just to be clear, and they seem to not to have  
7 great differences.

8 DR. CHAN: It is known in the literature  
9 that the bioavailability is quite different. CoQ10  
10 is much less bioavailable than ubiquinol, but  
11 that's only in the short-term though.

12 When the dosing lasts to up to three weeks  
13 or more, we tend to see the bioavailability  
14 actually tends to be quite equal between the two.  
15 And I do not know whether or not higher dose of  
16 CoQ10 would compensate for the fact that CoQ10 is  
17 less bioavailable than ubiquinol and how we  
18 reconcile the different bioavailability between the  
19 two in terms of dosage forms.

20 DR. VENITZ: Thank you. Dr. Smith?

21 DR. SMITH: I'd like to ask a question that  
22 maybe is for somebody else on this panel to help

1 with, which is that we -- and I think it spins off  
2 the discussion we were just having about the  
3 interconvertibility of ubiquinol and CoQ10, but  
4 maybe some temporal differences when one or the  
5 other is dosed.

6 If I understand the background data  
7 correctly, there's really no data for ubiquinol in  
8 terms of reproductive toxicity. Correct me if I'm  
9 wrong, if someone knows this, but in terms of both  
10 human and animal data, we really don't have any  
11 data that bears on that.

12 The question is how comfortable or  
13 uncomfortable should that situation make us? A  
14 perspective on -- we have interconvertible  
15 compounds within an organisms, and if I understand  
16 the background data, we really lack data on the  
17 reproductive system. And this obviously then  
18 becomes immediately relevant to clinical use in  
19 terms of pregnancy, in terms of women of  
20 childbearing age who may be pregnant or become  
21 pregnant without knowing it.

22 Does anyone have a comment on that? I'm not

1       trying to stick the other committee members here,  
2       but it's a little out of my area of expertise.

3               MS. DAVIDSON: I had a similar question  
4       about the safety signal. I also saw the decreased  
5       heart rate, and liver problems, and liver enzymes,  
6       and accumulation in the liver in some of the lab  
7       studies.

8               I looked at Q10 to see if those adverse  
9       events occurred more with coenzyme Q10 than with  
10      ubiquinol. And it seems to be that they're quite  
11      prevalent with coenzyme Q10, and I see them in the  
12      safety signals for ubiquinol.

13              It doesn't seem like a safer alternative or  
14      an alternative of less adverse events than  
15      coenzyme Q10. It doesn't answer your question, but  
16      I can't make an argument for why this is better,  
17      even based on the increased bioavailability because  
18      the safety signal is still the same, and the lack  
19      of evidence doesn't appear to be there.

20              DR. VENITZ: Yes?

21              DR. SMITH: I'll just follow-up with my own  
22      comment. I don't feel that naturally-occurring

1 substances are necessarily, under all  
2 circumstances, nontoxic substances. All we would  
3 have to think about -- as there are numerous  
4 examples of that.

5 Heavy metals are an obvious example, that  
6 are absolutely essential components of enzymatic  
7 functional systems, but also are fatal or terribly  
8 toxic if taken in inappropriate doses.

9 I personally have a discomfort with an  
10 absence of data. As I think about the  
11 interconvertibility of those compounds, I imagine a  
12 leveling to occur between the two of them. But I  
13 don't know what the exposures at certain sites or  
14 tissues or peak effects that are transient effects,  
15 I don't know how those might play out to adverse  
16 effects, with reproductive system effects as on  
17 possibility. So having a lack of data makes me  
18 uncomfortable.

19 DR. PHAM: I'm going to throw back to my  
20 pediatric pharmacy hat. Previously, there has been  
21 in the literature news of coenzyme Q10 in pregnant  
22 women to reduce risk of preeclampsia.

1           In that respect, because they will be  
2 hydrolyzed to ultimately the same drug, you could  
3 extrapolate, but again, legally, you can never say,  
4 well, I'm sure it -- the same thing.

5           I think that's why we're having these  
6 discussions. We're trying to figure out what's  
7 extrapolatable and what's not between the two  
8 products, keeping in mind that they both will  
9 hydrolyze to the same drug in the body.

10           When it comes to safety in pregnancy, I  
11 think it's always going to be a risk-versus-benefit  
12 conversation. On the one hand, you could say, if  
13 it is coming from a compounding pharmacy, if they  
14 are having conversations with their patients at the  
15 time that a prescription is getting filled that is  
16 written by a provider, you have the opportunity to  
17 counsel on that. But on the flipside, that doesn't  
18 always happen, even when there are known pregnancy  
19 risks. Usually, it's up to the provider, really,  
20 to have that conversation at the time of  
21 recommending to start treatment.

22           The risk versus benefit here is if it's

1 something that showing minimal clinical benefit,  
2 then it's always safer to not have to take a drug  
3 unless it's really medically necessary in that  
4 period of time. Again, it's an individual  
5 conversation.

6 But for something like this, there was a  
7 study; it was over 200 patients. It was used in  
8 pregnant women, obviously, if it was trying to  
9 reduce preeclampsia. So there is something to be  
10 said that there's known use in the past, but I  
11 don't know if that really answers the question.

12 I think you have to go back to, do I still  
13 trust that the hydrolysis of this drug, being the  
14 same drug, is the same thing?

15 DR. SMITH: Right, and I think that's very  
16 key that it's -- that's a key question that we  
17 don't have any direct data with ubiquinol.

18 DR. VENITZ: Dr. Johnson?

19 DR. JOHNSON: Dr. Harrouk would like to  
20 comment on -- I think principally, the absence of  
21 reproductive toxicity data and what that means to  
22 drug development.

1 DR. HARROUK: Thank you, Dr. Johnson. My  
2 name is Wafa Harrouk, and I'm a pharmacologist/  
3 toxicologist who worked on ubiquinol.

4 Just to echo what Dr. Smith was talking  
5 about in terms of the reproductive toxicity and  
6 other aspects of toxicology, what you've seen from  
7 Dr. Johnson's presentation is that there was a  
8 13-week toxicity study that was from a single  
9 source.

10 We don't have a lot of information about the  
11 general toxicity. We don't have data on  
12 carcinogenicity, as well as reproductive toxicity.  
13 So it's not like we have all this data on  
14 ubiquinol, and the only thing that's missing is one  
15 aspect.

16 The other thing that we don't have are data  
17 on toxicokinetics. Usually, as a toxicologist,  
18 when we're reviewing data, we look at the TK  
19 aspects, and we try to correlate the safety of a  
20 drug at a certain dose to the findings.

21 We didn't have that aspect for ubiquinol  
22 where we can correlate the findings in animals to a

1 certain dose, so we have no idea what safe dose is  
2 there because there was no TK data. There's no  
3 reproductive data. There are no carcinogenicity  
4 data. There are lots of holes for this product.

5 DR. VENITZ: Thank you. But then let me  
6 play the devil's advocate. How is that different  
7 from, I don't know, 20 other compounds that we  
8 looked at over the past seven meetings?

9 For a lot of them, a lot of information is  
10 missing, and it's basically up to the judgment of  
11 each of the individual members to figure out how  
12 important that missing information might be.

13 DR. HARROUK: Yes, the problem is when we  
14 don't have a specific dose and people can go as  
15 high as they want out in the compounding  
16 pharmacy -- I mean, it's a general comment for all  
17 of them. I agree.

18 DR. VENITZ: And I appreciate your comment.  
19 I'm just saying having sat through I don't know how  
20 many of those bulk substance nominations, it's  
21 always the question of what is the evidence and how  
22 much evidence do we not have.



1 DR. HARROUK: Yes.

2 DR. VENITZ: And even the little evidence  
3 that we have, what does it mean? Well, I think  
4 that's our job to figure out.

5 DR. HARROUK: Yes.

6 DR. VENITZ: So the fact that something in  
7 particular is missing, let's say about reproductive  
8 toxicity by itself, to me is not anything unusual.  
9 The question is, what does it mean. And would  
10 make the argument that this is an endogenous  
11 substance, but in all the other compounds we looked  
12 at were not necessarily endogenous substances.

13 DR. HARROUK: Right.

14 DR. VENITZ: So that personally gives me a  
15 little more comfort to be maybe less worried about  
16 it, even though there is no information.

17 DR. HARROUK: When it's endogenous, you  
18 usually have a certain level where the body  
19 functions at a level. But when you give it  
20 exogenously and you're pushing the system to handle  
21 this much -- I don't know. Your guess is as good  
22 as mine.

1 DR. VENITZ: That's basically the point that  
2 I'm making. There's an absence of information, and  
3 that is typical for all the compounds that we  
4 looked at. This is not an NDA package where you  
5 and I, and the rest of the committee members that  
6 do this stuff --

7 DR. HARROUK: I agree.

8 DR. VENITZ: -- can dissect every piece of  
9 empiric information and argue about it. Here, we  
10 are dealing with uncertainty.

11 DR. HARROUK: Agreed.

12 DR. VENITZ: That's the only point I'm  
13 making.

14 Yes, go ahead.

15 DR. JOHNSON: I just want to add a quick  
16 point that in this proposed nominated use, this is  
17 a chronic indication, and that may make a  
18 difference in the weighting as well.

19 DR. VENITZ: Agreed. Any other comments, or  
20 is the committee -- well, no, not really. We're  
21 discussing now. This is not open hearing; this is  
22 not nomination anymore.

1 UNIDENTIFIED MALE SPEAKER: [Inaudible --  
2 off mic]. Dr. Venitz, if we're going to allow the  
3 FDA --

4 DR. VENITZ: I asked a specific question to  
5 the FDA staff. They didn't just participate on  
6 their own, and we've done that throughout any of  
7 the meetings that at least I chair.

8 Any questions by committee members? Yes,  
9 Dr. Pham?

10 DR. PHAM: One quick question. The slide  
11 that noted that ubiquinol was water soluble, I  
12 wasn't sure if that means it's like a water-soluble  
13 vitamin like CoQ10 is a fat-soluble vitamin, or the  
14 drug bulk substance itself is water-soluble and  
15 therefore makes it less stable.

16 Regarding water solubility of ubiquinol, can  
17 we just clarify?

18 DR. ZHANG: This is Ben Zhang from OPQ.  
19 Could you please restate your question?

20 DR. PHAM: Yes. Regarding ubiquinol, there  
21 was I believe a bullet point that spoke to its  
22 water solubility. And I wasn't sure if that was

1 part of its -- the stability concern versus its  
2 aspect of it being water-soluble in the body.

3 DR. ZHANG: The stability issue about  
4 ubiquinol, it's not about its water solubility or  
5 aqueous-related problems. It's about oxidation.

6 DR. PHAM: Okay. One follow-up -- I think  
7 that's good. The reason why I'm asking is because,  
8 as far as I know, CoQ10 is a fat-soluble vitamin.  
9 So as we talked about things that are used for a  
10 chronic disease state and whether or not we have  
11 good dosing data, things that are fat-soluble don't  
12 have the luxury of being excreted in the urine, so  
13 you have the potential for accumulation.

14 That's why I was wondering if -- trying to  
15 figure out if there's a benefit if ubiquinol is a  
16 water-soluble vitamin compared to CoQ10. So it  
17 sounds like that the water solubility was related  
18 to ubiquinol and not necessarily the -- that was  
19 the reason why I was asking.

20 I made the comment because I thought it was  
21 valuable to talk about fat versus water solubility  
22 on dietary supplements for chronic use.

1 DR. VENITZ: Any further comments or  
2 questions? Dr. Johnson?

3 DR. JOHNSON: I can clarify the slide.  
4 Dr. Zhang and I had a discussion about this  
5 particular point because in fact ubiquinol is  
6 minimally water-soluble.

7 I think he would've preferred if we had said  
8 not water-soluble, and he explained to me -- I  
9 don't know, Ben, if you want to comment -- that  
10 there are other mechanisms to help absorb ubiquinol  
11 like the formulation of micelles, which will  
12 enhance absorption without it being water-soluble.  
13 I'll just relate as well that the pharmacokinetic  
14 trials didn't suggest accumulation.

15 DR. ZHANG: I think that's good enough.

16 DR. VENITZ: Any further discussion?

17 (No response.)

18 DR. VENITZ: All right. It looks like we're  
19 ready for the vote. Okay, let me do the  
20 preliminaries.

21 If you vote no, you're recommending FDA not  
22 place the bulk drug substance on the 503A Bulks

1 List. If the substance is not on the list when the  
2 final rule is promulgated, compounders may not use  
3 the drug for compounding under the Section 503A  
4 unless it becomes the subject of an applicable USP  
5 or NF monograph, or a component of an FDA-approved  
6 drug.

7 We will now begin with the voting process.  
8 Please press the button firmly on your microphone  
9 that corresponds to your vote. You will have  
10 approximately 15 seconds to vote. After you've  
11 made your selection, the light will continue to  
12 flash. If you're unsure of your vote, please press  
13 the corresponding button again. Please go ahead  
14 and vote.

15 (Vote taken.)

16 DR. HONG: For ubiquinol, we have 2 yeses, 6  
17 nos, and 1 abstain.

18 DR. VENITZ: We're going to go around the  
19 table, and I think we're starting this time with  
20 Dr. Carome -- oh, I'm sorry. Thank you for  
21 pointing that out.

22 Dr. Smith, please state your name, indicate

1 your vote, and explain why you vote the way you  
2 did.

3 DR. SMITH: I'm Robert Smith. I voted no.  
4 Often the FDA tells us that our comments are more  
5 important than our vote, and this is the case where  
6 it's worth me thinking through that because I  
7 actually found it a somewhat difficult decision to  
8 make.

9 I think there's inadequate safety data for  
10 ubiquinol. But there's not concerning, major  
11 concerning, safety data. I express discomfort with  
12 the heart rate change, but there's also a heart  
13 rate change with CoQ10 as I was told. I don't know  
14 those primary data. So I would like to know more  
15 about safety, but there aren't terribly concerning  
16 signals.

17 I find the efficacy data quite unconvincing,  
18 and I understand that there are some positive data,  
19 but it's not a database of a type that enables one  
20 to confidently conclude about the beneficial  
21 effects of the drug that may be happening.

22 Operating within this system of pharmacy

1       preparations, though, I find it was a little  
2       difficult decision for me to make, knowing that  
3       CoQ10 is available as an alternative and that  
4       there's, well, still some deficiencies in the CoQ10  
5       data but substantially more extensive data.

6               Not having seen data that convinced me  
7       that -- I understand the differences, but that  
8       convinced me that ubiquinol provides something that  
9       CoQ10 could not, when I put that together, my vote  
10      is no.

11             DR. VENITZ:   Okay.   Dr. Gulur?

12             DR. GULUR:   Dr. Gulur.   I voted no and would  
13      agree with the previous speaker that this was a  
14      more challenging decision mainly because there is  
15      potential in this drug, however, again,  
16      insufficient data presented on the efficacy and  
17      some concerning signals from a safety perspective.

18             One other request I would make, having gone  
19      through many of these today, is when there are  
20      multiple indications for these medications that are  
21      being discussed in our presenters and nominator  
22      presentations, it would be good if these substances



1 were nominated for that so the review could be more  
2 comprehensive.

3 DR. VENITZ: Jurgen Venitz. I voted yes,  
4 and I looked at the same data that my two  
5 predecessors did, but I obviously arrived a  
6 different conclusion.

7 In a nutshell, as I mentioned before, I  
8 think the uncertainties are related to some of the  
9 safety information, but not to the point that I'm  
10 utterly concerned about it, in particular looking  
11 at the human dose that is used relative to the  
12 preclinical doses that were used.

13 I do agree, however, on the efficacy front  
14 that is not convincing, that is not compelling, but  
15 not enough to turn me off.

16 MS. DAVIDSON: Gigi Davidson. I voted no  
17 because of you look at the patient counseling  
18 literature that's associated with coenzyme Q10, you  
19 see the words "use cautiously, use cautiously, use  
20 cautiously" for bleeding disorders, blood thinners,  
21 liver problems, breathing problems, heart problems,  
22 et cetera, et cetera, et cetera. And I did see

1 hints of those in the tox and safety studies that  
2 were presented by FDA and in my own research, so  
3 that does concern me quite a bit.

4 Finally, I voted no because other than  
5 bioavailability, I could see no advantage to using  
6 this over coenzyme Q10.

7 DR. DiGIOVANNA: John DiGiovanna. In this  
8 advisory committee, this is the first time I  
9 haven't been able to come to a decision and decided  
10 to abstain. I think there's non-convincing  
11 evidence of the efficacy, and I don't see a signal  
12 for safety. I don't see an unclear -- rather, I  
13 don't see a clear unmet need that would make this  
14 drug have a strong reason to be able to be  
15 compounded.

16 However, I think that it's probably a  
17 natural component that probably has a wide degree  
18 of safety, yet I really have no data to get a sense  
19 as to how it would be used or what dosages it would  
20 be used in patients that may have multiple other  
21 medical problems.

22 So I think we really don't have the data to

1 make me feel comfortable to lean one way or the  
2 other.

3 DR. PHAM: Kathy Pham. I voted no, but also  
4 sat divided like many of my peers on this panel.  
5 Ultimately, I was looking for a reason to support  
6 it over coenzyme Q10 and really could not find that  
7 clinically advantageous benefit.

8 I am concerned about patient access, but if  
9 there is no clinically significant difference to  
10 coenzyme Q10, hopefully, this will help to shift  
11 some of the literature and continue studies in  
12 coenzyme Q10.

13 I want to note that I did not feel that the  
14 safety data warranted cutting off patient access.  
15 It's just we could not prove much benefit over  
16 coenzyme Q10.

17 DR. WALL: Donna Wall. I voted yes on this  
18 one. I felt like this is just -- coenzyme Q and it  
19 are basically about the same drug. It's just one  
20 is metabolized more.

21 If one was approved, maybe there was -- in  
22 certain patients at certain times, this could be an

1 advantage of those patients. But I struggled with  
2 this one, and I happened to hit the yes key.

3 DR. HOAG: Steve Hoag. When I looked at the  
4 risk/reward calculation in my mind, I was thinking  
5 this is similar to CoQ10 and had less data, so I  
6 took the cautious approach.

7 Also, I'm not sure a patient would be harmed  
8 by lack of access to this drug. That was my  
9 reasoning.

10 DR. CAROME: Mike Carome. I voted no  
11 primarily because of lack of evidence that the drug  
12 is effective for anything.

13 DR. VENITZ: Okay. Thank you. We did  
14 another round, and I think we're going to get an  
15 early break as a reward for it.

16 I'd like for us to reconvene at 3:00. So  
17 we're going to start the late afternoon program at  
18 3:00. Thank you.

19 (Whereupon, at 2:43 p.m., a recess was  
20 taken.)

21 DR. VENITZ: Okay. Welcome back to the  
22 final bulk substance for discussion today. We will

1 now proceed with the FDA presentation for vanadyl  
2 sulfate, and Dr. Johnson is going to give that  
3 presentation.

4 Dr. Johnson?

5 **FDA Presentation - Susan Johnson**

6 DR. JOHNSON: Good afternoon again, and I'll  
7 be presenting FDA's review of vanadyl sulfate.

8 I want to say thank you to the vanadyl  
9 sulfate review team and recognize the folks who  
10 worked as part of the team while on detail at  
11 ODE IV.

12 Vanadyl sulfate has been nominated for use  
13 in compounding under Section 503A of the FD&C Act  
14 as a slow intravenous injection for the treatment  
15 of diabetes, hyperlipidemia, and heart disease, and  
16 to prevent cancer.

17 Vanadyl sulfate is an inorganic salt of the  
18 element, vanadium. It has a well-characterized  
19 structure. It's soluble in water and likely to be  
20 stable under ordinary conditions as an injectable  
21 solution.

22 Vanadyl sulfate can be synthesized from

1 vanadium pentoxide. It's a well-characterized  
2 substance that's likely to be stable under ordinary  
3 storage conditions.

4 Vanadium is a naturally-occurring element,  
5 one of the 38 transition metals. It's found in  
6 soil, and we ingest it in meats and various kinds  
7 of produce. As a transition metal, vanadium exists  
8 in various oxidation states. Vanadyl sulfate  
9 contains the most stable state, which is the  
10 tetravalent form, and this is the most common  
11 intracellular form as well.

12 The Institute of Medicine, or IOM, has  
13 identified a tolerable upper limit of intake for  
14 vanadium based on safety data, but IOM has not  
15 identified a functional or biological role for  
16 vanadium in humans.

17 The Environmental Protection Agency, or EPA,  
18 has considered vanadium extensively, and based on  
19 safety concerns has set a limit on vanadium  
20 pentoxide in drinking water. However, EPA has  
21 found that they are unable to make a complete  
22 regulatory determination regarding the safety of

1 vanadium in drinking water.

2 To provide additional information, the  
3 National Toxicology Program, or NTP, agreed to  
4 conduct carcinogenicity and reproductive toxicity  
5 studies based on oral exposure. Those studies are  
6 ongoing.

7 In animals, vanadyl sulfate has shown to be  
8 absorbed in the gastrointestinal tract. Vanadyl  
9 sulfate is, in general, absorbed to a greater  
10 extent than other vanadium salts, and this is one  
11 of the reasons that vanadyl sulfate continues to be  
12 used to provide systemic exposure to vanadium.  
13 However, vanadyl sulfate's absolute oral  
14 bioavailability in rats is still relatively low at  
15 16 percent.

16 Following oral or intraperitoneal doses in  
17 rats, uptake of vanadium occurs in bones, liver,  
18 and kidneys. This distribution of vanadium  
19 contributes to the safety issues that have been  
20 associated with vanadium compounds that have been  
21 studied over the last hundred years.

22 Additional toxicology data show that

1 vanadium can cross the placental barrier. It can  
2 also accumulate in lungs after being inhaled in  
3 rats or humans.

4 In a clinical study of vanadate as an  
5 impurity of albumin solutions, vanadium showed a  
6 three-phase elimination. The initial two phases  
7 had half-lives of 1.2 and 26 hours, respectively.  
8 These were followed by a long terminal half-life of  
9 10 days, which accounted for 80 percent of the AUC.  
10 Half of a dose was recovered in the urine after  
11 12 days, but small amounts were measurable in the  
12 blood a month after dosing.

13 Nonclinical safety data show that higher  
14 vanadium valences are associated with greater  
15 toxicity. The level of toxicity is also related to  
16 the route of administration, being highest in  
17 association with intravenous administration.

18 All nonclinical toxicology data that we were  
19 able to identify, specifically for vanadyl sulfate,  
20 were from studies of oral administration rather  
21 than the nominated injectable route.

22 Single-dose administration of various



1 vanadium compounds in animals has been associated  
2 with serious toxicities, including mortality,  
3 neurotoxicity, cardiotoxicity, respiratory  
4 toxicity, and hematological findings.

5 In a 4-week study of rats with and without  
6 STZ-induced diabetes, oral vanadyl sulfate was  
7 shown to accumulate in kidneys, bones, and other  
8 organs. In addition, blood glucose and lipid  
9 levels were reduced.

10 In a 1-year oral study of vanadyl sulfate,  
11 kidney injury and other significant abnormalities  
12 were observed. Accumulation of vanadium was seen  
13 in kidneys, bones, and other organs 16 weeks after  
14 the last doses were administered.

15 Vanadyl sulfate has been studied with  
16 in vitro and in vivo genotoxicity assays and found  
17 to cause cytogenetic damage and have clastogenic  
18 potential. In rodents, vanadyl sulfate affects  
19 male fertility and causes embryofetal and  
20 developmental toxicity.

21 Carcinogenicity studies in mice show that  
22 oral administration of vanadyl sulfate in drinking

1 water did not increase the overall number of tumors  
2 detected compared to the controls. However, the  
3 incidence of malignant tumors was greater among  
4 treated mice. In another carcinogenicity study, a  
5 significant increase in tumor incidence was seen  
6 among female mice but not male mice.

7 NTP was petitioned to help clarify these  
8 equivocal findings and provide a basis for human  
9 safety determinations with additional oral  
10 carcinogenicity and reproductive toxicity studies.  
11 These studies of tetravalent and pentavalent  
12 vanadium are ongoing.

13 A search of the voluntary adverse events  
14 reports in the FAERS system identified one case of  
15 a patient with Crohn's disease who experienced  
16 gastrointestinal events that required  
17 hospitalization following the use of vanadyl  
18 sulfate for an unspecified period of time.

19 There were over 1300 reports concerning  
20 users of vanadyl sulfate in the CAERS system.  
21 However, the relationship of vanadyl sulfate to the  
22 events cannot be evaluated due, in each case, to

1 the concomitant use of multiple other substances.

2           There were no safety data identified in the  
3 literature associated with intravenous or  
4 injectable administration of vanadium-containing  
5 compounds.

6           In studies of vanadyl sulfate at doses  
7 between 50 and 300 milligrams per day in diabetic  
8 patients, the most common adverse events were  
9 gastrointestinal.

10           The literature reports that a drug  
11 development program that had progressed to early  
12 phase 2 studies in humans for a tetravalent  
13 vanadium compound, referred to as BEOV, was halted  
14 due to renal toxicity findings in the concurrent  
15 nonclinical program.

16           In conclusion, we lack nonclinical and  
17 clinical safety data regarding the use of vanadyl  
18 sulfate via the nominated injectable route.  
19 Intravenous pharmacokinetic data in humans and oral  
20 repeat-dose toxicity in animal show that vanadium  
21 accumulates in kidneys, bones, and other organs.

22           From oral studies in animals, we know that

1 vanadyl sulfate is associated with renal toxicity,  
2 is genotoxic, and is a reproductive toxicant.  
3 Gastrointestinal adverse events are common in oral  
4 studies of both animals and humans.

5 Looking at the effects of vanadyl sulfate  
6 for the nominated use of diabetes, we found five  
7 studies of the oral use of vanadyl sulfate in  
8 type 2 diabetic patients. These studies were  
9 conducted between 1995 and 2001 and have been  
10 reviewed a number of times in the literature.

11 Each review that we found considered these  
12 studies to be individually suggestive of a  
13 potential treatment effect, but individually and  
14 collectively, they failed to substantially  
15 demonstrate efficacy. We concur with the  
16 assessment of these reviews.

17 These studies each included a small number  
18 of patients, were of limited duration, and failed  
19 to provide an analysis between active and  
20 placebo-treatment groups.

21 We found one study of vanadyl sulfate in  
22 type 1 diabetics, and although there was a decrease

1 in fasting blood sugar and insulin use was reported  
2 in the active treatment group, there was a decrease  
3 in fasting blood sugar in insulin use in the active  
4 treatment group. No analyses between active and  
5 placebo-treatment groups were conducted.

6 A study of patients with impaired insulin  
7 sensitivity showed no change in insulin sensitivity  
8 after 30 days of treatment.

9 Looking at hyperlipidemia, we identified  
10 five trials in which the lipid parameters were  
11 assessed in association with vanadyl sulfate  
12 treatment.

13 In two studies of type 2 diabetes, which are  
14 among the five studies discussed on the provide  
15 slide, either no change in lipid status was  
16 observed or the change could not be attributed to  
17 vanadyl sulfate due to limitations in the analyses.

18 In the study of type 1 diabetics previously  
19 discussed, a decrease in total mean cholesterol was  
20 observed, but triglycerides were not described as  
21 having significantly changed.

22 In a study with impaired glucose tolerance

1 patients, triglycerides were increased in vanadyl  
2 sulfate-treated patients compared to placebo after  
3 30 days of treatment. However, total cholesterol,  
4 HDL, and LDL were not different between the  
5 treatment groups.

6 Finally, one study in weight-training  
7 athletes showed no change in HDL, triglycerides, or  
8 total cholesterol after 12 weeks of treatment with  
9 vanadyl sulfate.

10 Overall, the studies that assessed lipid  
11 parameters did not show consistent results among  
12 trials. While several may be suggestive of  
13 treatment effects, which would be consistent with  
14 vanadium's known insulin mimetic activities, they  
15 are insufficient to establish efficacy of vanadyl  
16 sulfate in the treatment of hyperlipidemia.

17 No clinical studies of the use of vanadyl  
18 sulfate in the treatment of heart disease or  
19 prevention of cancer were found.

20 Overall, we conclude that in patients with  
21 type 1 diabetes, type 2 diabetes, or impaired  
22 insulin sensitivity, vanadyl sulfate may have a

1 potential treatment effect, but it has not been  
2 adequately studied in the clinical setting.

3 Similarly, changes in lipid status observed  
4 in studies of diabetics and other patients suggest  
5 a potential effect but are inadequate to  
6 demonstrate effectiveness of vanadyl sulfate in the  
7 treatment of hyperlipidemia. No studies for heart  
8 disease or prevention of cancer were found.

9 Vanadium compounds have been studied in use  
10 in treatments of various diseases for at least a  
11 century. Vanadyl sulfate has been used for years  
12 in pharmacy compound as a capsule and at least one  
13 U.S. pharmacy advertises the use of vanadium as a  
14 component in an injectable product.

15 The extent of use of vanadyl sulfate cannot  
16 be determined, although it's marketed as a dietary  
17 ingredient in dietary supplement products.

18 In summary, vanadyl sulfate is  
19 well-characterized and likely to be stable in an  
20 injectable formulation. Regarding safety, we have  
21 insufficient clinical and nonclinical data for the  
22 nominated injectable route of delivery.

1           Intravenous pharmacokinetic data in animals  
2 and humans show accumulation of vanadyl sulfate in  
3 kidneys, bones, and other tissue. Oral in  
4 nonclinical studies have shown that vanadyl sulfate  
5 produces renal toxicity, neurotoxicity,  
6 cardiotoxicity, and other safety issues, and there  
7 are ongoing studies at NTP to determine the safety  
8 of regular vanadium intake in drinking water.

9           Clinical studies of oral administration have  
10 shown gastrointestinal effects but are inadequate  
11 to assess the safety of injectable delivery.

12           Studies in type 1, and type 2 diabetes, and  
13 impaired insulin sensitivity are suggestive of a  
14 treatment effect for glycemic control and  
15 hyperlipidemia, however, no studies provide  
16 substantial evidence of efficacy.

17           No studies of vanadyl sulfate were found in  
18 the treatment of heart disease or prevention of  
19 cancer.

20           Vanadyl sulfate has been used for years in  
21 pharmacy compounding as an oral product and may  
22 also be being used an injectable. We find that a



1 balancing of the four evaluation criteria weigh  
2 against vanadyl sulfate being added to the list of  
3 bulk drug substances that can be used in  
4 compounding under Section 503A. Happy to take  
5 questions.

6 **Clarifying Questions from the Committee**

7 DR. VENITZ: Thank you, Dr. Johnson.

8 Dr. DiGiovanna?

9 DR. DiGIOVANNA: Can you tell us about the  
10 National Toxicology Program? Who are they? What  
11 determines whether or not they evaluate a  
12 particular drug like this and what the results are  
13 of their evaluation?

14 DR. JOHNSON: I'm going to ask Dr. Harrouk  
15 to step up and fill in. But I'll give you the  
16 generalities.

17 In general, a group nominates a substance  
18 and provides the rationale for why a substance  
19 needs to be studied more completely. In general,  
20 they are long-term trials; they're expensive  
21 trials, carcinogenicity, reproductive toxicity,  
22 that industry just doesn't have incentive to work

1 on.

2 In this case, it was a problem from EPA not  
3 being able to fill in all of the gaps that they  
4 have and answer the questions that they had with  
5 regard to vanadium in drinking water and dietary  
6 supplement use as well. And because they didn't  
7 have enough data to answer their questions, they  
8 approached NTP to do these studies.

9 NTP is actually conducting the studies, and  
10 it is a multi-year process. There is an interim  
11 assessment and reporting out as they go along.

12 Wafa, you might want to say more about how  
13 we would know when conclusions are going to be  
14 formed and that sort of thing.

15 DR. HARROUK: Yes. My name is Wafa Harrouk.  
16 I'm a toxicologist in ODE IV.

17 For NTP, it has a board of scientists who  
18 have different expertise in mostly nonclinical  
19 studies. A lot of times, the studies that they  
20 conduct are chosen based on the lack of data in the  
21 public arena, so they respond to agencies for data  
22 gaps.

1           There's a nomination process. It's a very  
2 thorough procedure, and as Dr. Johnson mentioned,  
3 it's a multi-year program. So it's well-studied,  
4 well-thought out, and the conclusions are all  
5 public. So you can go on their website and find  
6 all kind of reports with statistical analysis of  
7 their data and everything else that Dr. Johnson  
8 mentioned about it.

9           DR. VENITZ: Thank you. Dr. Smith?

10          DR. SMITH: I have a question. And I know  
11 we've touched on this before, but I'd like to look  
12 at it a little more thoroughly or ask a little more  
13 thoroughly, which is that for vanadyl sulfate,  
14 there is evidence of genotoxicity. There is some  
15 evidence of increased malignant tumors in mice.

16          The question is that if this were approved,  
17 and one might anticipate then that there might be  
18 increased use perhaps that would be in a sense  
19 promoted by that, what are the tools that the FDA  
20 really has to assure that it doesn't reach  
21 vulnerable patients?

22          Again, I'm particularly referring to

1 patients who might be pregnant, or patients of  
2 childbearing age who might not be adequately  
3 protected against pregnancy, or perhaps other  
4 individuals who have increased risks, for example,  
5 of malignancy.

6 What are the tools that the FDA has, and  
7 what would be used for protection?

8 DR. JOHNSON: The one thing that I'm going  
9 to emphasize is that there is no labeling as there  
10 is with an approved NDA product, or BLA product, or  
11 ANDA product. So there isn't a fundamental pre-  
12 market evaluation of the information that  
13 practitioners should have, and there isn't a  
14 standard document, standardized document, that goes  
15 to all patients or practitioners.

16 Beyond that, I'm going to let Dr. Dohm talk  
17 about the legal aspects of what FDA has control  
18 over.

19 DR. DOHM: Once the substance is added to  
20 the 503A Bulks List, it can be used for compounding  
21 and prescribed however the physician largely deems  
22 fit, unless we put some sort of limitation on the

1 substance.

2           There are very few types of limitations we  
3 can place on it. One example might be a route of  
4 administration, for example. But generally  
5 speaking, there is nothing that FDA would do with  
6 respect to the bulk drug substances list to limit  
7 how the physician prescribes it.

8           DR. VENITZ: Dr. Johnson, I had a question  
9 on slide number 22 because I'm curious on one of  
10 the items, one of the bulleted items, that a U.S.  
11 pharmacy advertises the use of vanadium as a  
12 component of an injectable product.

13           As an active component or just an ingredient  
14 that may not serve any biological function?

15           DR. JOHNSON: Do you want to go ahead and  
16 answer that question? Sure.

17           DR. MAREK: Hi. Elizabeth Marek. I was a  
18 historical use reviewer. It was a component among  
19 13 other components. It didn't say active versus  
20 inactive.

21           DR. VENITZ: Okay. So one out of many but  
22 no --

1 DR. MAREK: Yes, one of 13 other components.

2 DR. VENITZ: Okay. Thank you.

3 Any other clarifying questions for  
4 Dr. Johnson?

5 (No response.)

6 DR. VENITZ: Okay. Thank you, Dr. Johnson.  
7 Appreciate it.

8 DR. JOHNSON: Thank you.

9 DR. VENITZ: We do not have any nominator  
10 presentation, so we're going to move swiftly into  
11 the open hearing. I would ask our open hearing  
12 speaker to please step forward to the podium and  
13 give his presentation.

14 COL JOHNSON: Jeff Johnson again,  
15 representing Medisca. After further reflection, we  
16 are graciously going to remove and recuse ourselves  
17 from open public hearing. We're done.

18 DR. VENITZ: Okay. Any questions?

19 (No response.)

20 **Committee Discussion and Vote**

21 DR. VENITZ: Thank you. We appreciate your  
22 open hearing, regardless.

1           Our discussion is our next agenda item. Any  
2 discussion items that anybody wants to raise before  
3 with go forward with the vote?

4           (No response.)

5           DR. VENITZ: No further discussion. Okay.  
6 Then let me do the preliminaries so we can --

7           DR. SMITH: I'd have some -- I'd like to  
8 just make a little discussion.

9           DR. VENITZ: Okay. Go ahead.

10          DR. SMITH: Yes. There's a few points I'd  
11 like to make, and I'm saying this because we're a  
12 panel. If people disagree, it would be helpful for  
13 me to hear that.

14          I have difficulty understanding the clinical  
15 context in which one would use intravenous vanadyl  
16 sulfate. I mean, I've read the materials, and I  
17 didn't ask the FDA because -- speak if you have an  
18 answer to this.

19          I have difficulty understanding that. I'm  
20 very familiar with vanadyl sulfate, and I'm very  
21 familiar with -- I've used it innumerable times in  
22 cell culture experiments and some animal

1 experiments. And I'm very familiar with the human  
2 studies that explore the use of oral vanadyl  
3 compounds in diabetes, and I have difficulty  
4 understanding what the IV use would be.

5 I'm saying that not just to talk but because  
6 not knowing that, I cannot -- I find it that I  
7 can't really consider whether I'm evaluating an  
8 acute injection one-time, short-period use, which I  
9 have difficulty envisioning what that would be for  
10 or this little circumstances, but also whether what  
11 I'm looking at is some sort of long-term use but  
12 yet intravenous.

13 I just wanted to state that. I have  
14 difficulty understanding what that context might  
15 be. If anybody knows something about it, I'd be  
16 interested to hear about it.

17 DR. VENITZ: The only thing I know is what's  
18 on the nomination document. Let me just read it.

19 "Vanadium is used for diabetes,  
20 hyperglycemia, hyperlipidemia, heart disease,  
21 edema, improving athletic performance in  
22 weight-training, preventing malignant cell



1 development. It is also used for treating  
2 tuberculosis, diabetes, syphilis, and a form of  
3 microcytic anemia, chlorosis. It's also used as a  
4 source of trace mineral supplementation in  
5 vanadium-deficient cases." And you probably can  
6 clean your house with it too.

7 (Laughter.)

8 DR. SMITH: Can I make some more comment?  
9 Further comment, just again, to give my perspective  
10 is that I'm personally very concerned about  
11 potential toxic effects of vanadyl sulfate.  
12 There's a host of reasons for that.

13 It clearly, at adequate dosage, is very  
14 toxic in, for example, animal studies. It has a  
15 very broad set of mechanisms of altering biological  
16 processes. It functions, at least in part, as a  
17 phosphate analog. It plugs into ATPases and  
18 phosphatases, and often inhibits them, although  
19 that need not universally be the case.

20 For example, in terms of phosphatases, it  
21 can affect tyrosine phosphorylation processes  
22 throughout the body, but not one tyrosine

1 phosphorylation process, but potentially many or  
2 all.

3           One of those is the insulin receptor, one of  
4 those tyrosine kinases, which might have effects on  
5 glucose metabolism, but another is the insulin  
6 growth factor receptor, which might promote cell  
7 growth and might promote malignancy.

8           So I have a lot of concerns about its toxic  
9 effects. We know that when given orally, in the  
10 vanadyl sulfate diabetes studies, it produced some  
11 GI side effects that weren't terrible, but they  
12 were there repeatedly. So we might say what we  
13 were seeing is an effect of the elevated dose at  
14 the site of administration on the available cells,  
15 the gut lining cells, with an oral dose.

16           If we're looking at an intravenous dose,  
17 then I think we have to ask what might that mean  
18 for vascular cells or what that might mean for the  
19 myocardium? And we have no data.

20           So I have grave concerns about the potential  
21 toxicity for which I don't see data that alleviates  
22 those concerns for me.

1 DR. VENITZ: Does anybody want to respond?

2 Yes, Dr. Carome?

3 DR. CAROME: I think the toxicity concerns  
4 are great. As a nephrologist, the fact that it  
5 accumulates in the kidneys and causes clearly in  
6 animals nephrotoxicity, as do many metals, both  
7 heavy and not heavy, it's not surprising. I share  
8 your concerns that the toxicity signal here and the  
9 safety signal here is very, very strong and very  
10 worrisome.

11 DR. VENITZ: It also accumulates in the  
12 bones and has a half-life of 10 days.

13 Any further discussion comments before we  
14 move to our final vote today?

15 (No response.)

16 DR. VENITZ: Okay. Let me do my usual  
17 spiel. If there's no further discussion, we will  
18 now begin the voting process. Please press the  
19 button firmly on your microphone that corresponds  
20 to your vote. You will have approximately  
21 15 seconds to vote. After you've made your  
22 selection, the light will continue to flash. If

1 you're unsure of your vote, please press the  
2 corresponding button again.

3 (Vote taken.)

4 DR. HONG: For vanadyl sulfate, we have zero  
5 yes, 9 nos, and zero abstain.

6 DR. VENITZ: Okay. As our usual case, we're  
7 going to start this time with Dr. Carome. Indicate  
8 your name, your vote, and the reason why you voted  
9 the way you did.

10 DR. CAROME: Mike Carome. I voted no for  
11 some of the reasons just stated. There is serious  
12 safety signal here. The drug causes multiple organ  
13 toxicities in preclinical studies, likely to cause  
14 significant human toxicity, and there's little  
15 evidence that shows it's effective for any of the  
16 proposed uses.

17 DR. HOAG: Steve Hoag. I voted not to  
18 include it because of toxicity concerns, and  
19 there's already good products on the market for the  
20 treatment of diabetes.

21 DR. WALL: Donna Wall. I voted no for the  
22 reasons that my colleagues just stated.

1 DR. PHAM: Kathy Pham. I voted no for the  
2 same safety concerns, and particularly since the  
3 nominated form is intravenous, that would be large  
4 systemic exposure as well.

5 DR. DiGIOVANNA: John DiGiovanna. I voted  
6 no for the reasons that have been mentioned,  
7 particularly the broad array of safety concerns and  
8 the lack of any demonstrated efficacy.

9 MS. DAVIDSON: Gigi Davidson. I voted no.  
10 I do regret not hearing the public comments on  
11 potential uses for this. I find those to be  
12 compelling when I hear what uses might be taking  
13 place in patients, however, that didn't happen.

14 I voted no because it's a known contact  
15 irritant. I had serious concerns about  
16 administration intravenously, some of the reasons  
17 Dr. Smith alluded to. NIOSH recommends pulmonary  
18 function tests for anyone who handles vanadium. I  
19 had concerns for compounding pharmacy colleagues  
20 who might be handling it, and I was concerned about  
21 the BEOV product that was in development that  
22 halted due to nephrotoxicity.

1 DR. VENITZ: This is Jurgen Venitz. I voted  
2 no, reasons stated before. The one thing that I  
3 would like to note is that this is one of those few  
4 examples where we had lots of evidence,  
5 unfortunately, to the disadvantage of the nominated  
6 bulk substance.

7 DR. GULUR: Padma Gulur. I voted no for  
8 reasons that have been clearly articulated by my  
9 colleagues.

10 DR. SMITH: I'm Robert Smith. I voted no  
11 because of concerns about toxicity, which are  
12 substantial because of the lack of convincing  
13 efficacy data for any of the stated potential  
14 applications.

15 **Adjournment**

16 DR. VENITZ: Okay. Thank you very much.  
17 That concludes the proceedings of our first day.  
18 We will adjourn, and I'll see most, maybe even all  
19 of you, tomorrow morning at 8:30 when we start our  
20 second day. Enjoy the rest of the evening.

21 (Whereupon, at 3:33 p.m., the afternoon  
22 session was adjourned.)

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION  
CENTER FOR DRUG EVALUATION AND RESEARCH

PHARMACY COMPOUNDING ADVISORY COMMITTEE (PCAC)

Tuesday, May 9, 2017

7:59 a.m. to 11:37 a.m.

FDA White Oak Campus  
10903 New Hampshire Avenue  
Building 31 Conference Center  
The Great Room  
Silver Spring, Maryland

1 **Meeting Roster**

2 **DESIGNATED FEDERAL OFFICER (Non-Voting)**

3 **Cindy Hong, PharmD**

4 Division of Advisory Committee and Consultant

5 Management

6 Office of Executive Programs, CDER, FDA

7

8 **PHARMACY COMPOUNDING ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEMBERS**

9 **(Voting)**

10 **Michael A. Carome, MD, FASHP**

11 *(Participation in May 8th session and artemisinin*

12 *discussion)*

13 ***(Consumer Representative)***

14 Director of Health Research Group

15 Public Citizen

16 Washington, District of Columbia

17

18

19

20

21

22



1 **Gigi S. Davidson, BSPH, DICVP**

2 ***(U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention Representative)***

3 Director, Clinical Pharmacy Services

4 North Carolina State University

5 College of Veterinary Medicine

6 Raleigh, North Carolina

7

8 **John J. DiGiovanna, MD**

9 Senior Research Physician

10 Laboratory of Cancer Biology and Genetics

11 Dermatology Branch

12 Center for Cancer Research

13 National Cancer Institute

14 National Institutes of Health

15 Bethesda, Maryland

16

17 **William A. Humphrey, BSPHarm, MBA, MS**

18 ***(Participation in May 9th session via phone)***

19 Director, Pharmacy Operations

20 St. Jude Children's Research Hospital

21 Memphis, Tennessee

22

1     **Katherine Pham, PharmD, BCPS**

2     Senior Officer

3     Drug Safety Project

4     The Pew Charitable Trusts

5     Washington, District of Columbia

6

7     **Jurgen Venitz, MD, PhD**

8     ***(Chairperson)***

9     Professor and Vice Chairman

10    Virginia Commonwealth University

11    School of Pharmacy, Department of Pharmaceutics

12    Richmond, Virginia

13

14    **Donna Wall, PharmD**

15    ***(National Association of Boards of Pharmacy***

16    ***Representative)***

17    Clinical Pharmacist

18    Indiana University Hospital

19    Indianapolis, Indiana

20

21

22

1       **PHARMACY COMPOUNDING ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEMBERS**

2       **(Non-Voting)**

3       **Ned S. Braunstein, MD**

4       ***(Industry Representative)***

5       Senior Vice President and Head of Regulatory

6       Affairs

7       Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

8       Tarrytown, New York

9  
10       **TEMPORARY MEMBERS (Voting)**

11       **Peter Weina, MD, PhD, FACP, FIDSA**

12       ***(Participation in May 9th artemisinin session)***

13       Colonel, Medical Corps, USA

14       Chief, Department of Research Programs

15       Division of Education, Training, and Research

16       Walter Reed National Military Medical Center

17       Division of Education, Training and Research

18       Bethesda, Maryland

19

20

21

22

| 1  | C O N T E N T S                                |      |
|----|--|------|
| 2  | AGENDA ITEM                                    | PAGE |
| 3  | Call to Order and Introduction of Committee    |      |
| 4  | Jurgen Venitz, MD, PhD                         | 8    |
| 5  | Conflict of Interest Statement                 |      |
| 6  | Cindy Hong, PharmD                             | 14   |
| 7  | <b>Section 503A Bulk Drug Substances List</b>  |      |
| 8  | <b>FDA Presentation</b>                        |      |
| 9  | <b>Artemisinin</b>                             |      |
| 10 | Wafa Harrouk, PhD                              | 19   |
| 11 | Bindi Nikhar, MD, FAAP                         | 31   |
| 12 | Clarifying Questions from the Committee        | 52   |
| 13 | Committee Discussion and Vote                  | 70   |
| 14 | <b>Demonstrably Difficult to Compound List</b> |      |
| 15 | <b>FDA Presentation</b>                        |      |
| 16 | <b>Oral Solid Modified Release Drug</b>        |      |
| 17 | <b>Products that Employ Coated Systems</b>     |      |
| 18 | Muhammad Ashraf, PhD                           | 77   |
| 19 | Clarifying Questions from the Committee        | 111  |
| 20 |  |      |
| 21 |  |      |
| 22 |  |      |

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

C O N T E N T S (continued)

| AGENDA ITEM                             | PAGE |
|---|------|
| Open Public Hearing                     | 118  |
| Clarifying Questions from the Committee | 126  |
| Committee Discussion and Vote           | 129  |
| Adjournment                             | 145  |

1                   P R O C E E D I N G S

2                   (7:59 a.m.)

3                   **Call to Order**

4                   **Introduction of Committee**

5                   DR. VENITZ:    Good morning.  I would first  
6                   like to remind everyone present to please silence  
7                   your cell phones, Blackberrys, and other devices if  
8                   you have not already done so.  I would also like to  
9                   identify the FDA press contact for this open  
10                  session meeting, Ms. Lyndsay Meyer.  If you're  
11                  present, please stand.

12                  Good morning again.  My name is Jurgen  
13                  Venitz.  I'm the chairperson of the Pharmacy  
14                  Compounding Advisory Committee, otherwise referred  
15                  to as PCAC.  I will now call the committee to  
16                  order.  We will now ask those at the table,  
17                  including the FDA staff and committee members, to  
18                  introduce themselves, starting with the FDA to my  
19                  far left, and moving along to the right side,  
20                  ending with one of the industry representatives,  
21                  Dr. Ned Braunstein.  Go ahead.

22                  DR. GANLEY:  Hi.  I'm Charlie Ganley.  I'm

1 the director of Office of Drug Evaluation IV.

2 DR. DOHM: Julie Dohm, agency lead on  
3 compounding.

4 MS. BORMEL: Gail Bormel from CDER Office of  
5 Compliance, Office of Unapproved Drugs and Labeling  
6 Compliance.

7 DR. GHOBRIAL: Michael Ghobrial, Office of  
8 Compliance, Office of Unapproved Drugs and Labeling  
9 Compliance.

10 DR. LAWSON: Rosilend Lawson, Office of  
11 Compliance, Office of Unapproved Drugs and Labeling  
12 Compliance.

13 DR. HARROUK: Wafa Harrouk. I'm a  
14 pharmacologist/toxicologist in ODE IV.

15 DR. NIKHAR: Bindi Nikhar, associate  
16 clinical director, and I was on detail to ODE IV  
17 and helped with the review.

18 DR. HONG: Cindy Hong, designated federal  
19 officer for the Pharmacy Compounding Advisory  
20 Committee.

21 DR. VENITZ: Jurgen Venitz, clinical  
22 pharmacologist and professor at Virginia

1 Commonwealth University.

2 MS. DAVIDSON: Gigi Davidson, chair of the  
3 USP Compounding Expert Committee and representative  
4 for the United States Pharmacopeial Convention.

5 DR. DiGIOVANNA: John DiGiovanna. I'm a  
6 dermatologist and a senior research physician at  
7 the National Cancer Institute.

8 DR. PHAM: Katherine Pham, the Drug Safety  
9 Project at the Pew Charitable Trust and public  
10 health advocacy expert.

11 DR. WALL: Donna Wall, clinical pharmacist,  
12 and I represent NABP.

13 DR. CAROME: Mike Carome, director of Public  
14 Citizen's Health Research Group.

15 DR. WEINA: Peter Weina. I'm an infectious  
16 disease physician and director of research at the  
17 Walter Reed National Military Medical Center.

18 DR. BRAUNSTEIN: Ned Braunstein. I'm senior  
19 vice president at Regeneron Pharmaceuticals for  
20 Regulatory Affairs and Pharmacovigilance, and I'm  
21 the industry representative on the committee.

22 DR. VENITZ: And we have one call-in member.



1 William, do you want to introduce yourself?

2 DR. HUMPHREY: William Humphrey, director of  
3 pharmacy operations, St. Jude Children's Research  
4 Hospital.

5 DR. VENITZ: Okay. Thank you, and welcome  
6 again. Let me review the procedures for the  
7 upcoming meeting.

8 For topics such as those being discussed at  
9 today's meeting, there are often a variety of  
10 opinions, some of which are quite strongly held.  
11 Our goal is that today's meeting will be a fair and  
12 open forum for discussion of these issues and that  
13 individuals can express their views without  
14 interruption. Thus, as a reminder, individuals  
15 will be allowed to speak into the record only if  
16 recognized by the chair. We look forward to a  
17 productive meeting.

18 In the spirit of the Federal Advisory  
19 Committee Act and the Government in the Sunshine  
20 Act, we ask that the advisory committee members  
21 take care that their conversations about the topic  
22 at hand take place in the open forum of the meeting

1       only.

2               We are aware that members of the media may  
3       be anxious to speak with the FDA about these  
4       proceedings.  However, FDA will refrain from  
5       discussing the details of this meeting with the  
6       media until its conclusion.  Also, the committee is  
7       reminded to please refrain from discussing the  
8       meeting topic during breaks or lunch.

9               This morning, we will cover one bulk  
10       substance nominated for inclusion on the list of  
11       bulk drug substances that may be used to compound  
12       drugs in accordance with Section 503A of the Food,  
13       Drug, and Cosmetic Act, artemisinin.

14              The April 17, 2017 Federal Register Notice  
15       identified the uses FDA reviewed for each of the  
16       six bulk substances being discussed at this  
17       meeting.  As were the five substances we discussed  
18       yesterday, the uses reviewed by FDA reflect those  
19       for which adequate support was provided in the  
20       nomination.

21              In addition, the nomination and the FDA's  
22       review for artemisinin, which is included in the

1 briefing document posted on FDA's website,  
2 identifies the proposed and reviewed uses, dosage  
3 forms, and routes of administration. The  
4 nominators have been invited to make a short  
5 presentation supporting their nomination.

6 To the extent that the nominators'  
7 presentations include information about additional  
8 uses, dosage forms, and routes of administration,  
9 I'll remind the committee that these additional  
10 uses, dosage forms, and routes of administration  
11 are not part of the agency's review because the  
12 nominators either did not nominate those uses,  
13 dosage forms, and routes of administration, or they  
14 were not adequately supported.

15 We will also discuss all solid modified  
16 release drug products that employ coated systems,  
17 which were nominated to the Difficult to Compound  
18 List.

19 For each topic, we will hear presentations  
20 from FDA, ask clarifying questions, hear  
21 nominators' presentations, ask clarifying  
22 questions, hold an open public hearing, and have a

1 committee discussion and voting.

2 Let us begin. We will now have Dr. Cindy  
3 Hong, to my left, read the Conflict of Interest  
4 Statement.

5 **Conflict of Interest Statement**

6 DR. HONG: The Food and Drug Administration  
7 is convening today's meeting of the Pharmacy  
8 Compounding Advisory Committee under the authority  
9 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act of 1972.  
10 With the exception of the National Association of  
11 Boards of Pharmacy, the United States Pharmacopeia,  
12 and the industry representatives, all members and  
13 temporary voting members of the committee are  
14 special government employees or regular federal  
15 employees from other agencies and are subject to  
16 federal conflict of interest laws and regulations.

17 The following information on the status of  
18 this committee's compliance with the federal ethics  
19 and conflict of interest laws, covered by but not  
20 limited to those found at 18 U.S.C., Section 208,  
21 is being provided to participants in today's  
22 meeting and to the public.

1           FDA has determined that members and  
2 temporary voting members of this committee are in  
3 compliance with the federal ethics and conflict of  
4 interest laws.

5           Under 18 U.S.C., Section 208, Congress has  
6 authorized FDA to grant waivers to special  
7 government employees and regular federal employees  
8 who have potential financial conflicts when it is  
9 determined that the agency's need for a special  
10 government employee's services outweighs his or her  
11 potential financial conflict of interest, or when  
12 the interest of the regular federal employee is not  
13 so substantial as to be deemed likely to affect the  
14 integrity of the services which the government may  
15 expect from the employee.

16           Related to the discussions of today's  
17 meeting, members and temporary voting members of  
18 this committee have been screened for potential  
19 financial conflicts of interest of their own as  
20 well as those imputed to them, including those of  
21 their spouses or minor children and, for the  
22 purposes of 18 U.S.C., Section 208, their

1 employers. These interests may include  
2 investments; consulting; expert witness testimony;  
3 contracts/grants/CRADAs; teaching/speaking/writing;  
4 patents and royalties; and primary employment.

5           During the morning session, the committee  
6 will discuss artemisinin, a bulk drug substance  
7 nominated for inclusion on the list of bulk drug  
8 substances for use in compounding under  
9 Sections 503A of the federal Food, Drug, and  
10 Cosmetic Act, and the uses FDA reviewed: for use in  
11 the treatment of malaria, protozoal -- particularly  
12 toxoplasmosis -- infections, helminthic infections,  
13 stomach ulcers, and cancer. The nominator of this  
14 substance will be invited to make a short  
15 presentation supporting the nomination. This a  
16 particular matter meeting during which a specific  
17 matter related to artemisinin will be discussed.

18           In addition, the committee will discuss oral  
19 solid modified release drug products that employ  
20 coated systems, which were nominated for the  
21 Difficult to Compound List. The nominators will be  
22 invited to make a short presentation supporting the

1 nomination. This is a particular matter meeting  
2 during which general issues will be discussed.

3 Based on the agenda for today's meeting and  
4 all financial interests reported by the committee  
5 members and temporary voting members, no conflict  
6 of interest waivers have been issued in connection  
7 with this meeting.

8 We would like to note that Dr. Michael  
9 Carome has been recused from participating in the  
10 discussion of voting for the difficult to compound  
11 topic.

12 To ensure transparency, we encourage all  
13 standing committee members and temporary voting  
14 members to disclose any public statements that they  
15 have made concerning the topic at issue.

16 We would like to note that Dr. Donna Wall is  
17 a representative member from the National  
18 Association of Boards of Pharmacy and that Ms. Gigi  
19 Davidson is a representative member from the United  
20 States Pharmacopeia.

21 Section 102 of the Drug Quality and Security  
22 Act amended the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic

1 Act with respect to the advisory committee on  
2 compounding to include representatives from NABP  
3 and the USP. Their role is to provide the  
4 committee with the points of view of the NABP and  
5 USP.

6 Unlike the other members of the committee,  
7 representative members are not appointed to the  
8 committee to provide their own individual judgment  
9 under particular matters at issue. Instead, they  
10 serve as the voice of the NABP and USP, entities  
11 with a financial or other stake in the particular  
12 matters before the advisory committee.

13 With respect to FDA's invited industry  
14 representative, we would like to disclose that  
15 Dr. Ned Braunstein is participating in this meeting  
16 as a non-voting industry representative acting on  
17 behalf of regulated industry. His role at this  
18 meeting is to represent industry in general and not  
19 any particular company. Dr. Braunstein is employed  
20 by Regeneron Pharmaceuticals.

21 We would like to remind members and  
22 temporary voting members that if the discussions



1 involve any other topics not already on the agenda  
2 for which an FDA participant has a personal or  
3 imputed financial interest, the participants need  
4 to exclude themselves from such involvement, and  
5 their exclusion will be noted for the record.

6 FDA encourages all other participants to  
7 advise the committee of any financial relationships  
8 that they may have regarding the topics that could  
9 be affected by committee's discussions. Thank you.

10 DR. VENITZ: Thank you. We will now proceed  
11 with the FDA presentation on artemisinin from  
12 Dr. Harrouk and Dr. Nikhar, please.

13 **FDA Presentation - Wafa Harrouk**

14 DR. HARROUK: Good morning. Welcome back.  
15 My name is Wafa Harrouk. I'm a  
16 pharmacologist/toxicologist in ODE IV, and along  
17 with Dr. Bindi Nikhar, we will be discussing the  
18 nomination of artemisinin this morning. We are  
19 grateful to the large team who worked on this  
20 review, in particular members of the Division of  
21 Anti-Infective Products.

22 Artemisinin has been nominated for inclusion

1 on the list of bulk drug substances for use in  
2 compounding under Section 503A of the federal Food,  
3 Drug, and Cosmetic Act, for use in the treatment of  
4 malaria, helminthic infections, protozoal  
5 infections, stomach ulcers, and cancer. The  
6 nominated routes of administration are oral and  
7 injection. We have reviewed available data on  
8 physical chemical characteristics, safety,  
9 effectiveness, and historical use in compounding  
10 for this substance. The presentation will follow  
11 this order of criteria.

12 To start with, artemisinin is a botanical  
13 compound isolated from the leaves of the plant  
14 *Artemisia annua* and has been used in traditional  
15 Chinese medicine. It has many names, but the most  
16 common ones are Chinese wormwood or sweet wormwood.

17 The chemical structure of artemisinin is  
18 well characterized and is shown on this slide.  
19 Artemisinin is not soluble in water but is usually  
20 extracted with organic solvents. It is very labile  
21 in acidic and basic environments. A very  
22 characteristic aspect to the structure is the

1 presence of a reactive peroxide group. It's shown  
2 here with the arrow on the structure. This  
3 particular bridge is a very reactive one and has  
4 been found to be stable under neutral pH conditions  
5 and ordinary source conditions.

6 Although it is feasible for scientists to  
7 synthesize artemisinin, the majority of artemisinin  
8 supply comes from the extraction of the plant  
9 Artemesia annua. Potential impurities of the plant  
10 extraction include residual solvents from the  
11 extraction process and purification procedure, as  
12 well as trace amounts of degradation products of  
13 artemisinin.

14 Though artemisinin has [indiscernible] its  
15 short half life limited solubility, especially for  
16 parenteral formulations, for bioavailability and  
17 reliance on plant cultivation conditions,  
18 [indiscernible] for semisynthetic and fully  
19 synthetic alternatives.

20 Artemisinin and its derivatives are a family  
21 of sesquiterpene trioxane lactone agents containing  
22 a peroxide bridge, which have been investigated

1 largely for their effectiveness as antimalarial  
2 agents. The potential mechanism of action of  
3 artemisinin in various disease models will be  
4 discussed later on in this talk. While this review  
5 focuses on the nomination of artemisinin, some  
6 information was also included for some of the  
7 derivatives because of their similar mode of  
8 action.

9           Shown on this slide is the structure of  
10 artemisinin and some of its derivatives. Commonly  
11 available derivatives include artemether,  
12 arteether, artesunate, and the active metabolite  
13 dihydroartemisinin. A common theme among all these  
14 structures, as you can see, is the presence of the  
15 endoperoxide bridge, which is believed to confer  
16 the antimalarial activity of this compound. As a  
17 result, the efficacy and safety data associated  
18 with the derivatives may be relevant to the  
19 consideration of efficacy and safety for the parent  
20 drug artemisinin.

21           In terms of mechanism of action, although  
22 it's not completely understood, the antimalarial

1 activity of the artemisinin class is believed to be  
2 a result of the highly reactive peroxide bridge.  
3 What happens is that this bridge generates reactive  
4 oxygen species, which can bind and modify the  
5 function of proteins and DNA molecules.

6 Turning now to nonclinical pharmacokinetics,  
7 we did find some studies on PK in animals. In a  
8 rat study, artemisinin was found to be rapidly  
9 absorbed with peak concentrations reached within an  
10 hour after oral administration of radiolabeled  
11 artemisinin. Direct concentrations were highest in  
12 the liver followed by the brain, plasma, and lung.  
13 Low detectable levels were also seen in the  
14 kidneys, muscle, heart, and spleen.

15 Artemisinin tissue levels decreased  
16 drastically by 24 hours post-treatment, and the  
17 excretion was mainly seen in the urine. Primary  
18 metabolism of artemisinin and its derivatives  
19 involved hepatic bioreduction by the cytochrome  
20 P450 system, mainly CYP2B6 and 2A6. These result  
21 in the production of the dihydro form of  
22 artemisinin, as I mentioned earlier,

1 dihydroartemisinin, as well as various inactive  
2 metabolites.

3           The toxicokinetics profile of artemisinin  
4 was obtained following administration of a single  
5 dose, oral that is, or repeated daily dose of  
6 artemisinin for 5 consecutive days in male rats.  
7 Artemisinin was rapidly absorbed with a short  
8 plasma half-life following a single dose or  
9 repeated dosing. Systemic exposure of artemisinin  
10 decreased significantly with repeated dosing, which  
11 was likely due to auto-induction caused by the  
12 first pass metabolism.

13           In terms of toxicity studies, we found some  
14 single-dose studies and some repeated-dose studies.  
15 I'll start with the single-dose studies. A single  
16 dose of artemisinin resulted in a lethal dose among  
17 50 percent of dosed animal at a concentration of  
18 3,840 milligram per kilogram, and this was in mice.  
19 The LD50 in rats following intramuscular injection  
20 was 2,571 milligram per kilogram.

21           Clinical signs preceding death included  
22 behavioral changes, respiratory difficulties, and

1 cardiac arrest. Dose related transient CNS,  
2 central nervous system, effects were observed  
3 following a single dose of artemisinin given  
4 intramuscularly to dogs. Other effects included  
5 significant decreases in the reticulocyte count.

6 In terms of repeat-dose toxicities, we were  
7 able to find a number of short-term studies,  
8 including 5, 7, and 14 days toxicity in the dog and  
9 rat. These studies did not report any  
10 toxicological effects. In a 14-day study in  
11 monkeys, there were several toxicity signs. One of  
12 them is death at the highest dose. The non-lethal  
13 dose findings included a bunch of behavioral  
14 effects, decreased heart rate, and changes in  
15 hematopoietic inhibition in bone marrow.

16 I should mention that there were no chronic  
17 toxicities conducted for artemisinin or its  
18 derivatives.

19 One of the major toxicities that have been  
20 identified for artemisinin is neurotoxicity, and  
21 this was found in studies conducted with  
22 artemisinin as well as its derivatives. It is

1 recognized as a class effect for artemisinin.

2 This effect seems to be related to dose  
3 levels, dose duration, administration route,  
4 physicochemical properties of the derivatives,  
5 formulations, species, and it's a very visible sign  
6 in many studies.

7 Major neurotoxicological effects were seen  
8 in mice, rats, dogs, and monkeys, and again,  
9 behavioral changes were seen, abnormalities in  
10 balance and coordination, changes in auditory  
11 discrimination task tests, and loss of spinal  
12 reflex, pain-response reflex, and loss of brain  
13 stem and eye reflexes.

14 Histological examinations of treated animals  
15 reveal extensive damage to the brain stem, the eye  
16 of the reticular formation, the vestibular system,  
17 and the auditory system. Artemisinin was negative  
18 in genotoxicity testing, and this was done in the  
19 Ames in vitro bacterial reverse mutation assay and  
20 in vivo micronucleus test.

21 I'm showing here an example of one of the  
22 derivatives, artesunate, which was found to be



1 positive in several gene-tox tests. This is  
2 important to note because sometimes the findings in  
3 those derivatives could really differ from the  
4 parent drug, so it should be kept in line.

5 Other toxicity aspects that have been  
6 studied include the developmental and  
7 reproductivity toxicity testing. This particular  
8 testing has been explored for artemisinin and for  
9 its derivatives and included -- it mostly focused  
10 on embryo-fetal stages of development, and the  
11 toxicities that have been reported range from total  
12 embryonic loss, ranging all the way down to various  
13 structural malformations in the cardiac, visceral,  
14 and skeletal system among surviving pups.

15 In animals, these seem to be sensitive. The  
16 sensitive stage of development appeared to be in  
17 the mid to late stage of development, embryonic  
18 development that is. Also, there were studies  
19 conducted to assess the effects on sperm, and there  
20 were findings in terms of spermatogenesis, and  
21 these include reduced epididymal sperm counts and  
22 abnormal shapes of sperm.

1           Lastly, in terms of toxicity, there were no  
2           carcinogenicity testing conducted for either  
3           artemisinin or its derivatives. As I mentioned  
4           earlier, this is important for long-term chronic  
5           diseases such as the gastric ulcer and cancer.

6           To summarize the nonclinical aspects of  
7           artemisinin, we have found in the literature  
8           significant artemisinin related toxicities and  
9           include mortality, neurotoxicity, hematotoxicity,  
10          and teratogenicity in various animal species. The  
11          finding appears to be a class effect for  
12          artemisinin and some of its derivatives.

13          In general, the toxicities are reported to  
14          be dose, treatment frequency, and duration related.  
15          In addition, toxicities were related to  
16          administration routes, the physicochemical  
17          properties of the chemical administered, and the  
18          formulation used.

19          Orally administered artemisinin is rapidly  
20          absorbed and cleared from the plasma, which is  
21          distributed primarily to the liver, and to a lesser  
22          extent, to the brain and lungs. Artemisinin

1 metabolites are mainly excreted in the urine.  
2 Toxicity studies that have been reported show that  
3 the cardiovascular and neurological systems are the  
4 primary target organs for toxicities in monkeys and  
5 dogs. Artemisinin was not found to be mutagenic.  
6 We did not find any chronic toxicity or  
7 carcinogenicity studies for artemisinin.

8 Orally dosed artemisinin and its derivatives  
9 can cause lethality and developmental toxicity in  
10 pregnant mice at doses relevant to human  
11 therapeutic doses, particularly in mid and late  
12 stages of development in various species. So that  
13 was found in the rat, rabbit, and monkey suggesting  
14 a potential risk for teratogenicity in people  
15 exposed to these products.

16 The next section discussed is the human  
17 pharmacokinetics data for artemisinin. Just like I  
18 have mentioned in the animal studies, artemisinin  
19 and derivatives are rapidly absorbed with a short  
20 elimination half life following a single dose or  
21 repeated dosing.

22 As you can see on this table, systemic

1 exposure to artemisinin, so the AUC Cmax, decreased  
2 significantly with repeated dosing. This might be  
3 likely due to auto-induction of drug metabolism.  
4 Repeat-dose toxicity studies and other longer-term  
5 studies should be interpreted with caution because  
6 this exposure might not be constant over time. It  
7 decreases in terms of concentration as you dose.

8 The bioavailability of the oral suspension  
9 of artemisinin seemed to be much greater than the  
10 aqueous formulation when administered by the  
11 intramuscular route. The IM route showed greater  
12 intrasubject variability compared to the oral  
13 route, making the intramuscular route of  
14 administration reliable for dosing purposes.

15 This slide shows a graph where the  
16 pharmacology of artemisinin and its derivatives are  
17 shown. What you can see is in terms of artemisinin  
18 metabolism in humans, it seems to be extensively  
19 metabolized by the liver mainly by CYP2B6 to turn  
20 into inactive metabolites. None of the metabolites  
21 seem to have the endoperoxide bridge, and these  
22 were shown to be inactive against malaria.

1 Artemisinin induces cytochrome CYP3A, 2B6,  
2 and CYP2C19. Because of its effect on multiple  
3 cytochromes, artemisinin is likely to have  
4 significant drug-drug interactions with drugs  
5 metabolized through the CYP pathways. Artesunate,  
6 arteether, and artemether seemed to be metabolized  
7 by various cytochromes to hydro-artemisinin, which  
8 is the active metabolite of this family.

9 With that, I'm going to turn the talk to  
10 Bindi to discuss the clinical findings. I can take  
11 questions now or at the end, up to you.

12 DR. VENITZ: The end.

13 DR. HARROUK: At the end? Thank you.

14 **FDA Presentation - Bindi Nikhar**

15 DR. NIKHAR: Thank you, Dr. Harrouk.

16 I'm Bindi Nikhar, and I'll continue with the  
17 rest of the artemisinin presentation. We'll focus  
18 on safety-related issues first, followed by  
19 effectiveness, and then we'll just tie everything  
20 up together.

21 The safety for artemisinin was derived from  
22 an assessment of the FAERS and CAERS databases,

1       which I'll come to in a minute, as well as  
2       literature and available labeling. As such, the  
3       safety for artemisinin included artemisinin as well  
4       as its common derivatives given that they're  
5       thought to have a common mechanism of action.

6               Moving on to FAERS data, FAERS stands for  
7       FDA Adverse Event Reporting System, and an  
8       assessment of this database showed 11 cases of  
9       which 2 cases I included here because they describe  
10      hepatic dysfunction that may have been associated  
11      with the use of artemisinin.

12             The first patient was a 69-year-old patient  
13      who took artemisinin for malaria prophylaxis. Now,  
14      bear in mind that artemisinin or its derivatives  
15      are not indicated for malaria prophylaxis. He also  
16      took echinacea concomitantly. Jaundice was  
17      reported 5 days after the last dose of artemisinin.  
18      While the dose and duration of artemisinin is not  
19      known, a liver biopsy showed drug-induced  
20      hepatitis.

21             The second patient was a 69-year-old patient  
22      with breast cancer who was treated with

1     anastrozole, artemisinin, and radiation. She had  
2     massively elevated ALTs and AST. The ALT was  
3     13 times the upper limit of normal, and the AST,  
4     10 times the upper limit of normal. The  
5     anastrozole and artemisinin were discontinued, and  
6     the liver function tests returned to normal. The  
7     anastrozole was restarted, and about 8 weeks later,  
8     the liver function tests remained normal.

9             While there is missing data in both cases,  
10     this is largely in keeping with voluntary adverse  
11     event reporting, and the cases are confounded by  
12     concomitant medications and therapies. The  
13     causality in both cases is suggestive of  
14     artemisinin-induced hepatic dysfunction.

15             Now moving on to CAERS data, CAERS stands  
16     for CFSAN Adverse Event Reporting System. An  
17     assessment of this database for adverse events  
18     associated with artemisinin supplement use showed  
19     14 cases of which 8 cases are included here. The  
20     majority of these cases were associated with liver  
21     dysfunction, but neurological adverse events were  
22     also described.

1           The cases of liver dysfunction showed  
2 potential artemisinin-induced hepatotoxicity and  
3 likely drug-induced liver injury, and in 6 cases  
4 who had massive elevations of ALT, AST, and  
5 bilirubin.

6           Going on to discuss these cases -- and I  
7 will discuss them in a bit more detail in the next  
8 slide -- in 3 cases, only artemisinin was ingested,  
9 which made the causality more compelling. And  
10 while there was missing data, overall they appeared  
11 to have no other risk factors.

12           Two patients had a liver biopsy showing  
13 drug-induced hepatitis. The artemisinin doses were  
14 unclear, but they appeared to be between 2 to 8  
15 milligrams per kilo for about 2 weeks or longer,  
16 and the causality in these cases was suggestive of  
17 drug-induced liver injury.

18           In two other cases, tricycline was ingested.  
19 Tricycline contains artemisinin, berberine,  
20 grapefruit citrus seed extract, and black walnut  
21 hulls. In still one more case, artemisinin was  
22 ingested for Babesiosis. The causality in these



1 three cases was suggestive of the potential for  
2 drug-induced liver injury but not entirely clear  
3 given the confounders.

4 Notwithstanding the limitations of voluntary  
5 adverse event reporting, including missing data and  
6 confounding events, the temporal relationship  
7 between the ingestion of artemisinin and the  
8 massive elevations of liver enzymes and bilirubin,  
9 as well as the positive dechallenge noted in some  
10 cases, the lack of risk factors, and liver biopsy  
11 findings in some of these cases, suggests the  
12 potential for artemisinin associated liver  
13 toxicity.

14 This toxicity appears to be associated with  
15 larger doses and longer durations than the typical  
16 malaria treatment doses, which are usually about 4  
17 to 6 milligrams per kilo per day for about 3 days.

18 Here's a breakdown of the CAERS data. The  
19 three cases in italics are those cases where only  
20 artemisinin was ingested. The first patient was a  
21 patient with breast cancer who received multiple  
22 alternative therapy treatments, including

1        artemisinin. She went to a clinic in Mexico where  
2        she apparently received chemotherapy in addition to  
3        an alternative therapy. This patient eventually  
4        died. The causality is unclear in this case. It  
5        is possible that her cancer metastasized and led to  
6        her death.

7                The second patient was a patient with  
8        prostate cancer who also went on to receive  
9        multiple alternative therapies, including  
10        artemisinin. The dose was unknown, but he had  
11        normal liver function tests at baseline, and after  
12        about 4 weeks, he developed massive elevations of  
13        ALT, AST, and bilirubin, and modest elevations of  
14        alkaline phosphatase.

15                At the peak, his ALT was 5 times the upper  
16        limit of normal, AST 8 times the upper limit of  
17        normal, and bilirubin 25 times the upper limit of  
18        normal. He had deep icterus, including scleral  
19        icterus, and intense pruritus. His hepatitis  
20        serology was negative. He was taken off  
21        artemisinin and sent to Duke for consultation,  
22        where at that time his liver function tests was

1 starting to improve, and the liver biopsy was not  
2 thought to be necessary. Eventually, he did have a  
3 positive dechallenge with the liver function tests  
4 resolving.

5 The third patient took artemisinin for an  
6 unknown indication and had a past history of Lyme  
7 disease. In about the third day, after starting  
8 artemisinin, she developed vertigo, dysarthria, and  
9 paresthesia. She came off the artemisinin, and her  
10 symptoms resolved after about 5 to 6 weeks. Her  
11 symptoms may have been related to artemisinin.

12 The fourth patient took artemisinin for  
13 malaria prophylaxis at about 100 milligrams per day  
14 and after 2 weeks developed hepatotoxicity. The  
15 weight was unknown, but assuming an average 50 kg  
16 patient, the dose would have worked out to be about  
17 2 milligrams per kilo per day. His hepatitis and  
18 Epstein-Barr virus serology was negative, an MRI  
19 showed no obstructive processes, and a liver biopsy  
20 showed drug-induced hepatitis.

21 The fifth patient took artemisinin for  
22 Babesiosis. The dose was unknown, but after about

1 90 days, he developed hepatotoxicity. Babesiosis  
2 has also been associated with jaundice and  
3 hepatomegaly.

4 The sixth patient took tricycline for an  
5 unknown indication and had a past history of Lyme  
6 disease. After about 1 month, this patient  
7 developed hepatotoxicity with ALT being 2 times the  
8 upper limit of normal and bilirubin 13 times being  
9 the upper limit of normal. Berberine is known to  
10 cause scleral icterus in newborns, but in our  
11 search, we were not able to find that it is  
12 associated with drug-induced liver injury, and  
13 berberine is contained in tricycline.

14 The seventh patient took tricycline for  
15 parasite cleansing purposes, and about 2 weeks  
16 later, she also developed hepatotoxicity with  
17 massive elevations of liver enzymes. And the ALT  
18 was 11 times the upper limit of normal, the AST,  
19 10 times the upper limit of normal, and bilirubin,  
20 4 times the upper limit of normal.

21 The eighth and the last patient, again, took  
22 artemisinin for malaria prophylaxis at about

1 200 milligrams twice a day, and after 2 weeks, he  
2 developed hepatotoxicity. His weight was also  
3 unknown, but again, assuming an average 50 kg  
4 patient, the dose would have worked out to be about  
5 8 milligram per kilo per day. An MRI showed no  
6 obstruction, and a liver biopsy showed drug-induced  
7 hepatitis.

8           These are the adverse events associated with  
9 artemisinin and its derivatives in general.  
10 Neurotoxicity, dizziness, tinnitus, vertigo,  
11 nystagmus, ataxia, dysarthria, and paresthesia. As  
12 you'll note, these are largely in keeping with the  
13 animal toxicity events that Dr. Harrouk just  
14 discussed: GI toxicity; hematotoxicity, transient  
15 reticulocytopenia, neutropenia, and post-treatment  
16 hemolysis; hypersensitivity; and hepatotoxicity.

17           Further, there are two additional case  
18 reports of potential artemisinin-induced  
19 hepatotoxicity in patients with no obvious risk  
20 factors. And by that, I mean there were no  
21 concomitant medications, had no viral infections,  
22 no autoantibodies, and no obstructive processes.

1           The first case is a 43-year-old female who  
2           had normal liver function tests prior to  
3           presentation. She took 125 milligrams of  
4           artemisinin 2 to 3 times a day for just general  
5           health maintenance purposes. Her weight was  
6           unknown, but again, assuming the average 50 kg  
7           patient, it would have worked out to be about 5 to  
8           7.5 milligrams per kilo per day.

9           She was seen 6 weeks after starting  
10          artemisinin at which point she had developed  
11          hepatitis, but it probably started earlier. Her  
12          ALT was 12 times the upper limit of normal, the  
13          AST, 4 times the upper limit of normal, and the  
14          total bilirubin 13 times the upper limit of normal.

15          The liver biopsy but a week later showed  
16          cholestatic hepatitis with portal and lobular  
17          inflammation. But now bear in mind that this  
18          picture was about 6 to 7 weeks after starting  
19          artemisinin, so we don't know what the picture  
20          looked like earlier. She had a nice, positive  
21          dechallenge with the elevated liver function tests  
22          resolving after discontinuing the artemisinin.

1           The second case is a 52-year-old male, and  
2 this is a CDC report. And by the way, this report  
3 is also on the NIH liver tox website. This patient  
4 also had normal liver function tests 5 months prior  
5 to presentation. He took 100 milligrams of  
6 artemisinin, 2 capsules 3 times a day for  
7 identified protozoal infection. His weight was  
8 unknown, but the dose described it as being  
9 7.5 milligrams per kilo per day.

10           After about a week, he developed hepatitis,  
11 and his artemisinin tablet samples were sent to a  
12 lab for analysis and were found to contain no  
13 contaminants. His ALT was 16 times the upper limit  
14 of normal, the AST 7 times the upper limit of  
15 normal, and the bilirubin 3 times the upper limit  
16 of normal. He also had a positive dechallenge  
17 within about 2 weeks of discontinuation of  
18 artemisinin.

19           In both cases, the temporal relationship  
20 between artemisinin and ingestion and the massive  
21 elevations of ALT, AST, and bilirubin, as well as  
22 the positive dechallenge with resolution of those

1 elevated liver function tests on discontinuation of  
2 artemisinin and no obvious risk favors, if you take  
3 all these factors into consideration, there's  
4 suggestion of a causal relationship between  
5 artemisinin and ingestion and the potential for  
6 drug-induced liver injury.

7 To conclude the safety discussion, the  
8 majority of safety assessments for artemisinin come  
9 from use in the malaria setting where artemisinin  
10 is generally considered safe and well-tolerated as  
11 antimalarial therapy for short-term treatment. The  
12 severe toxicities in animal studies, such as the  
13 neurotoxicity, the embryotoxicity, and the  
14 hematological toxicity are not generally observed  
15 in short-term human studies. But based on the case  
16 reports and the FAERS and CAERS data that we just  
17 discussed, higher doses and longer durations of  
18 treatment appear to cause drug-induced liver  
19 injury.

20 This hepatotoxicity may be dose related, it  
21 may be idiosyncratic, or it may be both, and  
22 importantly, the safety of artemisinin for



1 long-term and chronic use has not been evaluated.

2 Now, moving on to general pharmacology  
3 across the various indications, for malaria,  
4 artemisinin is thought to be active against the  
5 asexual erythrocytic forms of Plasmodium falciparum  
6 and vivax, but it is inactive against the  
7 extra-erythrocytic forms.

8 For helminthic infections, artemisinin and  
9 its derivatives appear to have an inhibitory effect  
10 via the endoperoxide bridge when used at high doses  
11 in rodent models against Schistosoma mansoni,  
12 haematobium, and japonicum, as well as against the  
13 other non-schistosomiasis helminthic infections, as  
14 indicated below.

15 Moving on to protozoal infections, this  
16 review focused on Toxoplasma gondii, where the  
17 nonclinical in vitro and in vivo studies suggest  
18 that artemisinin and its derivatives may affect  
19 different steps of Toxoplasma gondii's life cycle  
20 by affecting calcium homeostasis and inhibiting  
21 replication, growth, and attachment to host cells.

22 For gastric ulcers, artemisinin and

1 derivatives appear to increase prostaglandin levels  
2 in the gastric mucosa and exhibit bactericidal  
3 activity against *Helicobacter pylori* in rodent  
4 studies. And for cancer, artemisinin and its  
5 derivatives are proposed to decrease cell growth,  
6 proliferation, and metastasis perhaps via the  
7 endoperoxide bridge, causing the creation of  
8 reactive oxygen species, by the formation of  
9 alkylating agents inducing apoptosis, and by  
10 down-regulation of vascular endothelial growth  
11 factor, inhibiting angiogenesis.

12 Now moving on to effectiveness in the  
13 malaria setting, historically, artemisinin has been  
14 used in the treatment of malaria. But over the  
15 years, the low bioavailability of artemisinin led  
16 to the development of the semisynthetic derivatives  
17 that are now used as part of WHO recommended  
18 artemisinin-based combination therapy.

19 As such, artemisinin and its derivatives  
20 have a rapid onset of action with a short half-  
21 life. So per WHO guidelines, artemisinin  
22 derivatives are used in combination with

1 longer-acting drugs that have a slower onset of  
2 activity. This combination therapy is believed to  
3 offer rapid and complete eradication of the  
4 parasite and prevent drug resistance.

5 In the U.S. we have Coartem, which is a  
6 fixed-dose combination of artemether and  
7 lumefantrine, and this is the only artemisinin  
8 derivative-containing antimalarial drug approved by  
9 FDA to treat uncomplicated *P. falciparum*  
10 infections. Intravenous artesunate is not  
11 marketed, but it is available from CDC, and this is  
12 typically used for early stages of severe  
13 *falciparum* malaria infections. But the prophylaxis  
14 of malaria by artemisinin and derivatives is not  
15 recommended.

16 Moving on to schistosomiasis, this is a  
17 waterborne helminthic infection affecting about 200  
18 million people worldwide, but it's really uncommon  
19 in the U.S. The common types include *Schistosoma*  
20 *mansoni*, *haematobium*, and *japonicum*. The endemic  
21 areas for these infections are southeast Asia,  
22 China, areas of the Middle East, and some countries

1 in Africa.

2 Based on the mechanisms of action, it has  
3 been hypothesized that artemisinin and  
4 derivatives -- by targeting the eggs in juvenile  
5 worms in combination with praziquantel targeting  
6 mainly adult worms -- may have complementary modes  
7 of action and perhaps affect the entire life cycle  
8 of the worm, but there were no clinical trials on  
9 artemisinin in the treatment of schistosomiasis.

10 Based on clinical trials for artemisinin and  
11 derivatives, it appears that artemisinin and  
12 derivatives, generally in combination with  
13 praziquantel, may have a prophylactic and treatment  
14 effect against the three common types of  
15 schistosomiasis. But as monotherapy, they appear  
16 to be ineffective for prophylaxis and treatment.  
17 It should be pointed out here that there is  
18 worldwide concern regarding the use of artemisinin  
19 in areas that are endemic to both malaria and  
20 schistosomiasis to prevent resistance of malaria  
21 parasites towards artemisinin.

22 Regarding other helminthic infections, there

1 were few studies that assessed the use of  
2 artemisinin and derivatives in certain trematodal  
3 and nematodal infections. These infections of such  
4 are also uncommon in the U.S. In the studies  
5 discussed below, artemisinin and derivatives did  
6 not appear to be effective compared to  
7 praziquantel. And overall, there was no evidence  
8 that artemisinin and its derivatives are  
9 efficacious in treating non-schistosomiasis  
10 helminthic infections.

11 Now going on to toxoplasmosis, this is a  
12 protozoal infection caused by an intracellular  
13 parasite *Toxoplasma gondii*. The infection occurs  
14 through ingestion of undercooked meat from infected  
15 animals, by contact with feces from infected cats,  
16 or congenitally via placental transfer.

17 We were not able to find any clinical  
18 studies that assessed artemisinin or its  
19 derivatives in treating *T. gondii*. And likewise,  
20 no clinical studies were found that assessed the  
21 efficacy of artemisinin or its derivatives in the  
22 treatment of gastric ulcers. And for cancer, there

1 were no clinical studies that assessed the efficacy  
2 of artemisinin per se in the treatment of cancer,  
3 but there were some pilot clinical studies and case  
4 reports that assessed artemisinin derivatives and  
5 artemisinin annua for cancer treatment.

6 Those reports contain insufficient  
7 information to support the usefulness of  
8 artemisinin and derivatives in cancer treatment,  
9 and there is concern that synergistic toxicity and  
10 drug-drug interactions would be expected to occur  
11 if artemisinin and derivatives were added to  
12 current treatment regimens.

13 Now moving on to approved therapies for the  
14 diseases we just discussed, for malaria, there are  
15 multiple FDA-approved drug products for treatment  
16 and prophylaxis of malaria, and this is in addition  
17 to the artemisinin and derivative-containing  
18 product, artemether-lumefantrine.

19 For helminthic infections, praziquantel is  
20 the FDA-approved drug for all forms of  
21 schistosomiasis as well as Clonorchis sinensis and  
22 Opisthorchis vierrini. For protozoal infections,

1 pyrimethamine and sulfadiazine are FDA approved for  
2 treatment of toxoplasmosis. And of course, for  
3 gastric ulcers and cancer, there are multiple  
4 FDA-approved products in various drug classes.

5 To summarize effectiveness across the  
6 various indications, starting with malaria,  
7 artemisinin has been used for the treatment of  
8 malaria but is not currently recommended as part of  
9 WHO-recommended combination therapy to treat  
10 malaria. Artemisinin and derivatives are used in  
11 the treatment of malaria as part of WHO-recommended  
12 artemisinin and combination-based therapies with  
13 other antimalarial drugs.

14 Because of their short half-life and the  
15 potential for drug resistance, artemisinin and its  
16 derivatives should not be used as monotherapy.  
17 Lastly, artemisinin and its derivatives are not  
18 recommended for prophylaxis of malaria because of  
19 concerns regarding resistance.

20 For helminthic infections, there is some  
21 evidence that suggests that artemisinin and  
22 derivatives, in combination with other therapies,

1 may improve clinical response in the treatment of  
2 schistosomiasis, and there is limited data that  
3 does not support use for the other helminthic  
4 infections.

5 For protozoal infections, again, there were  
6 no studies in the use of artemisinin or its  
7 derivatives in the treatment of *T. gondii* in  
8 humans. For gastric ulcer, the same thing, no  
9 studies in the use of artemisinin or its  
10 derivatives were found. For cancer, the limited  
11 reports regarding use of artemisinin and  
12 derivatives lacks sufficient information to support  
13 use.

14 Now moving on to historical use in  
15 compounding, there's insufficient information  
16 available to determine whether and/or how long  
17 artemisinin has been used in pharmacy compounding  
18 in the U.S. Based on internet searches,  
19 artemisinin does not appear to be available as a  
20 compounded product in the U.S.

21 Artemisinin is listed in the Chinese  
22 Pharmacopoeia and is available in combination with



1 piperazine or naphthoquinone through Chinese  
2 manufacturers, and it is available as a dietary  
3 ingredient in dietary supplement products.

4           Here are some important considerations to  
5 bear in mind. Artemisinin is physically and  
6 chemically well characterized and stable under  
7 ordinary storage conditions. Artemisinin is  
8 metabolized via the cytochrome P450 enzyme system,  
9 which raises implications for drug interactions  
10 when used daily. There have been elevations of  
11 transaminases and bilirubin in patients taking  
12 artemisinin for longer than the typical 4 to 6-day  
13 regimen to treat malaria.

14           Artemisinin and derivatives are an effective  
15 therapy for the treatment of malaria when used in  
16 combination with other therapies, but it should not  
17 be used for prophylaxis because of concerns  
18 regarding resistance. Artemisinin has not been  
19 shown to be an effective therapy for  
20 non-schistosomiasis helminthic infections, gastric  
21 ulcer diseases, and cancer. There is insufficient  
22 information to determine how long artemisinin has

1       been used in pharmacy compounding.

2               Finally, a balancing of the full evaluation  
3       criteria weighs against artemisinin being added to  
4       the list of bulk drug substances that can be used  
5       in compounding under 503A of the FD&C Act. That's  
6       it. Thank you.

7                               **Clarifying Questions**

8               DR. VENITZ: Thank you, Dr. Nikhar, and  
9       thank you, Dr. Harrouk. We now have time for  
10       clarifying questions.

11               Dr. DiGiovanna?

12               DR. DiGIOVANNA: John DiGiovanna. Thanks  
13       for that nice, broad overview. I have a number of  
14       questions.

15               There have been a number of reported  
16       instances of toxicity, which seemed to occur more  
17       commonly after repeated doses. And you showed in  
18       slide 17 some human pharmacokinetics, but the  
19       longest time was only after 5 days, after which  
20       there was a substantial drop in the levels of the  
21       drug. And you also in slide 12 showed  
22       repeated-dose study toxicity in dogs where there

1 was apparently no adverse effect.

2 So it raises a number of questions. Is  
3 there additional data on human pharmacokinetics and  
4 metabolism after -- longer than 5 days, and are  
5 there absorption problems or other reasons for  
6 other species, like the dogs, not having  
7 toxicities?

8 DR. HARROUK: I can take that. In terms of  
9 the human PK exposure, the data presented here were  
10 the only data that we were able to find. Now, in  
11 terms of the toxicities, or lack of, in some of  
12 these studies, as I mentioned, the toxicities are  
13 very much formulation-dependent. So if you have  
14 the intramuscular you can get one dose via  
15 [indiscernible] formulation, but it's not really  
16 consistent because it's not dissolved very well in  
17 some of these formulations.

18 There could be other actives that we're not  
19 aware of that might be inducing the toxicities  
20 besides the ones that were measured. But in  
21 general, everything that we were able to find in  
22 the literature was included in the review and the

1 talk. So we don't really have a lot of information  
2 to shed light on this issue that you're raising,  
3 but these are good points.

4 DR. DiGIOVANNA: So of the cases that were  
5 reported of all of the hepatotoxicity, are all of  
6 those reported from the U.S., or would some of  
7 those have been from other countries and would  
8 there be perhaps many different formulations or  
9 extractions of the drug that might account for some  
10 of the toxicities that were seen, hepatotoxicity?

11 DR. HARROUK: Well, I think if you start  
12 with the FAERS data, I believe those were U.S.  
13 cases. The CAERS data, mind you, refer to  
14 artemisinin and supplement use. Those are based in  
15 the U.S. And then the two case reports were also  
16 U.S. cases, yes.

17 I think to answer your question, yes, there  
18 may be autoinduction that takes place over a course  
19 of time. But we don't know what accumulates and  
20 what metabolites accumulate. And frankly, the  
21 etiology of the drug-induced liver injury, the  
22 potential for drug-induced liver injury, is frankly

1 unknown. It appears to be dose related, but may  
2 well be idiosyncratic. We just don't know.

3 DR. BRAUNSTEIN: Hi. This is Ned  
4 Braunstein. I'd like to probe your thinking about  
5 the weighing, if you will, all of the data to come  
6 to your conclusion because that's a very broad  
7 statement. So I'd like to understand what actually  
8 you are weighing in making that assessment.

9 Is there a legitimate use for this product?  
10 Is there a need for this product? Would not  
11 putting this on the list create a shortage for this  
12 product? That's on one side. Then what are you  
13 weighing on the other side? Is it life-saving on  
14 the one hand? I haven't seen really any -- I saw  
15 the liver cases. Obviously, we do understand that.  
16 But were there deaths attributed to the use of this  
17 product, on the other hand?

18 So how are you actually doing that weighing?  
19 Because I think we have to shine some light on that  
20 to really have a good understanding of what the  
21 FDA's thinking is when you make broad statements,  
22 when a federal agency makes broad statements that

1 says, well, overall, we weigh something, and we  
2 come to a conclusion.

3 DR. DOHM: I think I'll start, and then you  
4 can jump in if you have additional information to  
5 add.

6 As you know, there are four criteria that  
7 the agency considers when it is evaluating whether  
8 or not to recommend putting something on the 503A  
9 Bulks List. And you know those four criteria are  
10 systematically discussed in all of the  
11 presentations, so safety, efficacy, physicochemical  
12 characteristics, and the historical use in  
13 compounding.

14 Now, I think what you're asking is about the  
15 weight that you might give to any given factor  
16 given the facts of the case and the circumstances  
17 arising from it. And I think the balancing is  
18 obviously a totality of the circumstances, but I  
19 think that the doctor will be in a much better  
20 position to talk about the weight or the concerns  
21 with respect to each of those factors.

22 But I think you identified a number of

1 factors that don't squarely fall within any of  
2 those criteria, such as whether or not putting it  
3 on the list would cause a drug shortage, was one  
4 example. Obviously, if those things were relevant  
5 to any of the factors, they would have come up in  
6 the presentation, but I don't recall hearing that  
7 factor in particular.

8 DR. NIKHAR: Thank you, Dr. Dohm.

9 So let me just weigh in a little bit there,  
10 and let's just start with effectiveness.

11 As I pointed out, artemisinin has been used  
12 historically in the treatment of malaria, but it is  
13 not recommended. It is not the current recommended  
14 drug to use for malaria because it's the  
15 artemisinin and derivatives that should be used as  
16 part of WHO-recommended combination therapy. Then  
17 again, we also have other drugs for prophylaxis and  
18 treatment of malaria.

19 Regarding the other protozoal infections and  
20 helminthic infections, we have other drugs that can  
21 treat them, and likewise for gastric ulcers and  
22 cancer.

1           From a safety perspective, as I pointed out,  
2 a large part of the safety is obtained from using  
3 an antimalarial setting.

4           For schistosomiasis, focusing on that at  
5 present, the studies that we came across were all  
6 conducted previously. We don't have much  
7 information, and they were largely used in  
8 combination with praziquantel. And when used one  
9 to one, compared one to the other, praziquantel,  
10 which is a currently an approved drug, came out on  
11 top.

12           The other concern is also they were usually  
13 single-regime studies, and these infections are  
14 difficult to treat. I'm talking about  
15 schistosomiasis, and it's likely that you'd require  
16 multiple doses of longer periods in a couple of  
17 different treatment regimes. So we don't know the  
18 toxicities in that setting. The same applies for  
19 toxoplasmosis, and then again, for gastric ulcers,  
20 and cancer.

21           Now, cancer seems to be an active area where  
22 artemisinin and derivatives are being studied, but



1 again there are concerns about add-on toxicities,  
2 cumulative and synergistic toxicities, and the  
3 drug-drug interactions. So that's kind of where we  
4 are.

5 DR. GANLEY: Charlie Ganley. I just wanted  
6 to follow up on the earlier question about whether  
7 we had pharmacokinetic data. There is a study that  
8 was done to look at the effects on some drugs, and  
9 the latest that I found was 10 days of treatment,  
10 and you still had the induction.

11 Just for an example, the data very much  
12 mimics what you saw in the 5-day study where the  
13 area under the curve for the pre-induced state was  
14 1696, and in the induced state was 285. The  
15 clearance was 304, and the pre-induced state, 1755  
16 after 10 days.

17 Again, this drug was initially developed for  
18 malaria, and generally the duration of treatment  
19 was just several days, 5 or less days. So I don't  
20 suspect we would find a lot of data where the  
21 pharmacokinetics is studied after a month of  
22 treatment. I think that's one of the issues we

1 have also.

2 DR. VENITZ: Dr. Carome?

3 DR. CAROME: Mike Carome. CDC makes  
4 available an IV derivative of artemisinin. I  
5 assume that's done under an IND. Do you know for  
6 what uses they will release that drug for use under  
7 the IND?

8 DR. NIKHAR: Right, as I pointed out. But  
9 typically for severe falciparum infections in the  
10 earlier stages because afterwards, you would then  
11 revert back to the oral artemisinin.

12 DR. CAROME: So there's also the  
13 FDA-approved combination drug with artemether and  
14 lumefantrine, which is approved for malaria.

15 DR. NIKHAR: Right.

16 DR. CAROME: Are you aware of any evidence  
17 for someone who might need artemisinin or one of  
18 its derivatives where either the CDC available drug  
19 or artemisinin itself, or the FDA-approved  
20 combination drug, would have advantages over  
21 artemisinin, either from a toxicity standpoint or  
22 efficacy standpoint?

1 DR. NIKHAR: Well, as part of the WHO  
2 recommendations, it has to be combination therapy  
3 to prevent resistance and recrudescence. So from  
4 that point of view, that's the combination -- there  
5 are other drugs as well that are approved for  
6 prophylaxis and malaria treatment, but talking of  
7 artemisinin, we only have that one combination.

8 DR. CAROME: And just lastly, the  
9 FDA-approved labeling for the combination drug  
10 artemether and lumefantrine has in the warning  
11 section, precautions section -- it mentions or  
12 discusses prolonged QT interval. Do you know if  
13 that relates to -- why it has that labeling, why  
14 the combination product has that labeling?

15 DR. NIKHAR: Right. And that's been studied  
16 extensively. As I understand, that relates largely  
17 to lumefantrine.

18 DR. VENITZ: Dr. Weina?

19 DR. WEINA: Pete Weina. I just want to try  
20 and clarify the nomination itself and kind of tease  
21 out what we have here. Artemisinin itself, we're  
22 using that as this drug that's available on the

1 internet in capsules virtually everywhere,  
2 including Amazon. You can have it delivered the  
3 next day to your front door in 100-milligram and  
4 200-milligram capsules.

5 The majority of the data that's out there,  
6 though, has been done with the derivatives,  
7 particularly, artesunate, which is used for severe  
8 malaria, and artemether, which is used for  
9 uncomplicated malaria, but also there is some data  
10 on some of the other derivatives as well.

11 The question that I had about the nomination  
12 itself, they talked about the routes of  
13 administration being both oral and injection. We  
14 struggled with this for 20 years with trying to get  
15 a drug that was injectable, and the only one that  
16 we could get that was really well formulated was  
17 artesunate because it was soluble in aqueous  
18 solutions.

19 What would be the way that they would  
20 formulate artemisinin itself, the parent if you  
21 will, into an injection up to 240 milligrams? I'm  
22 not aware of how they would do that. Would that be

1 done for intravenous use, for intramuscular use?  
2 Would that be done in peanut oil, or how would that  
3 be formulated?

4 I think it's a very relevant question,  
5 especially if it's going to be used in things like  
6 the helminthic infections or in cancer, because  
7 that's probably the way it would be used rather  
8 than in an oral formulation.

9 DR. VENITZ: Maybe we should ask a follow-up  
10 question, then, to our two presenters. Did you  
11 find any information on intravenous, either use,  
12 PK, safety in humans?

13 DR. HARROUK: The information that was  
14 mostly available to us was oral. In terms of the  
15 IV, we didn't have much data in humans or animals  
16 to be able to answer your questions. As far as Dr.  
17 Weina's question about the nomination, we don't  
18 know what exactly the nominator wanted to use it  
19 for. This is all the information they provided.  
20 It would have been nice to know, but we don't have  
21 more information on that.

22 DR. WEINA: I was just going to say, if

1 we're going to vote on it -- when they put in there  
2 injection, but not knowing how it's going to be  
3 formulated or put together, given what I know of  
4 the difficulties of getting this stuff into an  
5 injection and the stability of the product when  
6 it's actually in an injection is very relevant to  
7 the discussion.

8 DR. DiGIOVANNA: Yes. One of the concerns  
9 that Dr. Braunstein mentioned was that we don't  
10 seem to be considering the landscape of what is  
11 available in the compounding arena, particularly  
12 where it might want to have a useful niche for  
13 patients that don't have availability or efficacy  
14 from other products.

15 Your slide 36 looked at the effectiveness of  
16 approved therapies, and it appears there are  
17 limited drugs for helminthic and protozoal  
18 infections. So my question is, are there scenarios  
19 you're aware of where those available limited drugs  
20 do not work, or where there are organisms that are  
21 resistant to those limited therapies where there  
22 might be a utility for this particular preparation?

1 DR. NIKHAR: Well, for helminthic  
2 infections, we did a broad search as we were trying  
3 to find if there were any studies looking at  
4 artemisinin and its derivatives, and for most  
5 studies, praziquantel was given prior to  
6 introducing any of the artemisinin and derivatives.  
7 Frankly, there were no studies for artemisinin per  
8 se, and I'm talking about artemisinin and  
9 derivatives. Typically, praziquantel was given  
10 before because the presumption is to use them  
11 together, then it affects the entire life cycle of  
12 worm.

13 So in most of those studies, even in those  
14 studies, artemisinin did not seem to do well. And  
15 then there were a few studies where they compared  
16 one against the other. And there, too -- it's  
17 described well in the review, I believe. We have  
18 all the studies there, including a tabular format,  
19 where again it didn't seem to show much  
20 effectiveness. And praziquantel still skims to the  
21 top in terms of being effective against the various  
22 forms of schistosomiasis.

1           Likewise, for the non-schistosomiasis  
2 helminthic infections, all the other approved  
3 therapies at present, they appear to do better than  
4 the artemisinin and derivatives. There are very  
5 few studies for non-schistosomiasis helminthic  
6 infections, the other nematodal and the other  
7 infections, too.

8           DR. DiGIOVANNA: I guess my question is the  
9 opposite of that. Are there organisms that are  
10 resistant to the standard therapies where there  
11 might be a novel utility for this?

12           DR. VENITZ: Dr. Braunstein first.

13           DR. BRAUNSTEIN: I'm sorry?

14           DR. VENITZ: You wanted --

15           DR. BRAUNSTEIN: No, no. I'm sorry. I'm  
16 going to pass. The question was answered.

17           DR. VENITZ: Dr. Davidson and Dr. Weina.

18           MS. DAVIDSON: I wanted clarification on the  
19 active metabolites. I believe you said that  
20 artemisinin is not metabolized to active  
21 metabolites, whereas the derivatives are. And my  
22 question is, does that contribute to the activity



1 of the available products. Then I have a follow-up  
2 question, which might be better for the discussion.  
3 But it's about the proposed monograph for  
4 artemether as a substance, and we can talk about  
5 whether that could be use to compound with later.

6 DR. NIKHAR: Well, that's a good question.  
7 And as was pointed out earlier, it is well  
8 understood that the three semi-synthetic  
9 derivatives do get converted to dihydroartemisinin.  
10 With artemisinin, there's some ambiguity, but it's  
11 largely believed that it does not get converted to  
12 dihydroartemisinin. And if it does get converted  
13 to DHA, it's a small amount.

14 The other issue is, in terms of treating  
15 infections like schistosomiasis and toxoplasmosis,  
16 the short half-life -- it just makes me wonder, the  
17 short half-life of these drugs precludes use in  
18 those infections. And frankly, if you look at the  
19 literature, you have even second and third-  
20 generation artemisinins now coming forth. And who  
21 knows what utility you will find from those  
22 artemisinins in the future, whether it's for these

1 infections, for cancer, for gastric ulcer  
2 treatment. That remains to be seen.

3 MS. DAVIDSON: To follow up on  
4 Dr. DiGiovanna's question, I wonder if there was  
5 treatment failure to artemether or artesunate,  
6 would you expect the artemisinin to be effective.  
7 I would not from what I heard today.

8 DR. VENITZ: Dr. Weina?

9 DR. WEINA: Actually, I was going to provide  
10 a follow-on for you. Absolutely correct that  
11 artemisinin itself in the formulation that we're  
12 talking about doesn't go to the active component  
13 DHA, but the derivatives do -- or some of the  
14 derivatives do. Actually, artelinic acid itself  
15 doesn't, or the artesunic [ph] acid or artesunate  
16 does convert to DHA.

17 The only work that's actually been done in  
18 other types of infections has been principally with  
19 artesunate, and there has been shown to be some  
20 efficacy for ganciclovir resistant CMV for  
21 transplant patients. And there's fairly good data  
22 on that, and there's ongoing clinical trials for

1 that, and also some efficacy and some rather  
2 limited clinical trials having to do with non-small  
3 cell lung cancer, and some efficacy for artesunate  
4 for that. But it's principally with the  
5 derivatives and not with this parent compound that  
6 doesn't go into DHA.

7 DR. VENITZ: Any further questions for  
8 Dr. Harrouk or Dr. Nikhar? Dr. Wall?

9 DR. WALL: The CAERS data that you put in  
10 here with the 8 cases, could you determine from  
11 these cases, is this a drug that people are buying  
12 off the internet, or do we actually have  
13 prescribers who are digging into this and  
14 prescribing it for these patients?

15 DR. NIKHAR: It's both actually. And if you  
16 look, for example, at that second patient, the one  
17 with prostate cancer, that patient actually had  
18 gone to some kind of holistic retreat or treatment  
19 place in Colorado, and that's where he actually  
20 received artemisinin under the guidance of, I  
21 believe, physicians at that knee-jerk sort of  
22 result. So it's both. People, I believe, are able

1 to buy that off the internet and they can get  
2 prescribed. That's my understanding.

3 DR. VENITZ: Any further clarifying  
4 questions? Yes, go ahead.

5 DR. DiGIOVANNA: So it's my understanding,  
6 then, that since artemether is available in an  
7 FDA-approved formulation, that it could be  
8 compounded.

9 DR. DOHM: Yes, components of FDA-approved  
10 products can be used for compounding under Section  
11 503A.

12 **Committee Discussion and Vote**

13 DR. VENITZ: Okay. Thank you for your  
14 presentation.

15 We now move to the nominator presentation,  
16 but there isn't one because we don't have a  
17 nominator. So we're moving to the open public  
18 hearing, and there won't be one because we don't  
19 have an open public hearing speaker either.

20 So our next order of business is to start  
21 the discussion in order to get ready for the vote.  
22 So any discussion items? Dr. Davidson?

1 MS. DAVIDSON: I wanted to go back to the  
2 concept of applicable monographs. If a monograph  
3 for a substance -- in this case artemether -- is in  
4 revision and therefore not currently official, is  
5 that acceptable to be compounded with since it's a  
6 subject of an approved finished product?

7 MS. BORMEL: So independent of the  
8 monograph, components of FDA-approved products may  
9 be used for compounding. So there's kind of three  
10 ways in which you can be a substance use for  
11 compounding: a component of an FDA-approved  
12 product subject to a USP monograph -- and as you  
13 know, we say applicable monograph means drug  
14 monograph -- so not a dietary supplement monograph  
15 or the like; and then the last way would be that if  
16 you make it on to the positive list, so the 503A  
17 Bulks List.

18 MS. DAVIDSON: So if someone wanted to  
19 compound monotherapy with -- I'm going to try to  
20 say this right -- artesunate, they could use the  
21 USP monograph -- I'm sorry, artemether -- substance  
22 even though it's not official yet.

1 DR. DOHM: Artemether is a component of an  
2 FDA-approved product, so even though there might be  
3 additional components, that doesn't matter for  
4 purposes of whether or not it could be used as a  
5 bulk for compounding. So the mere fact that it's a  
6 component of an approved product will enable it to  
7 be used.

8 MS. DAVIDSON: Okay. So it doesn't have to  
9 be an official monograph as long as it's part of a  
10 product monograph.

11 DR. DOHM: That's correct.

12 MS. DAVIDSON: Got it. Thank you.

13 DR. VENITZ: Further discussion?

14 (No response.)

15 DR. VENITZ: It looks to me like the  
16 committee is ready to proceed for the vote. Okay.  
17 Let me go through the preliminaries.

18 The panel will be using an electronic voting  
19 system for this meeting. Each voting member has  
20 three voting buttons on your microphone, yes, no,  
21 and abstain. Please vote by pressing your  
22 selection firmly. After everyone has voted, the

1 vote will be complete. Voting will be on the drug  
2 product just presented.

3 Go ahead, please.

4 (Vote taken.)

5 DR. HONG: For artemisinin, we have zero  
6 yeses, 8 nos, and zero abstain.

7 DR. VENITZ: Okay. As is customary, I'd  
8 like to go around the table and each member please  
9 indicate your name, your vote, and the reason that  
10 you voted the way you did, starting with Dr. Weina.

11 DR. WEINA: Pete Weina, Walter Reed. I  
12 voted no. The DHA is really the active component  
13 of the artemisinins in which we have actual data  
14 that shows that it's got any kind of efficacy  
15 against any kind of disease process. And since  
16 artemisinin itself in at least the nominated  
17 formulation doesn't go to DHA, I believe that  
18 there's very limited data to actually show that it  
19 has any kind of efficacy against anything. And  
20 it's the derivatives that are really the principle  
21 efficacious components.

22 The other aspect is that the safety of the

1 artemisinin by itself, there's actually truly  
2 limited data on how well -- or how safe this  
3 product is, and it's the derivatives that we've got  
4 most of the data. And the animal data itself  
5 actually isn't reflected in the human experience  
6 that's been used with the vast majority of the  
7 derivatives that have been used for antimalarials.  
8 And a lot of the toxicity that's been seen in the  
9 animal models with the artemisinins as a class  
10 hasn't been borne out in human use.

11 So for that reason, I just don't think that  
12 this ought to be made available for formulation.

13 DR. CAROME: Mike Carome. I voted no for  
14 similar reasons. It has a complex safety profile  
15 that's still not well characterized, and there are  
16 available alternative derivative drugs that can be  
17 used either through the FDA-approved version,  
18 through compounding of the component of the  
19 FDA-approved drug, or through the IND for the  
20 product that CDC holds.

21 DR. WALL: Donna Wall. I voted no for the  
22 reasons that my colleagues mentioned. And that



1 safety profile really concerns me, especially the  
2 fact that these people are buying it off the  
3 internet, and then we're seeing the kind of side  
4 effect profile that we are seeing. I think it's a  
5 danger to our citizens.

6 DR. PHAM: Kathy Pham. I voted no for the  
7 serious safety concern, particularly the potential  
8 neuro- and hepatotoxicity, as well as the potential  
9 for drug interactions. These things should be  
10 rigorously tested and be under approved labeling  
11 through an FDA-approved product, as well as the  
12 concern for potentiating drug resistance that can  
13 affect the efficacy of the alternatives,  
14 particularly the FDA-approved combination product,  
15 as well as the product available through the CDC.

16 DR. DiGIOVANNA: John DiGiovanna. I voted  
17 no for the reasons that have been mentioned,  
18 particularly strong safety concerns and the lack of  
19 efficacy and the concerns for promoting resistant  
20 organisms.

21 MS. DAVIDSON: Gigi Davidson. I voted no  
22 for all the reasons stated. And I generally worry

1 very much about limiting access to patients for a  
2 substance when I make a vote, but it seems like if  
3 a provider did want to prescribe artemisinin, then  
4 they could through a dietary supplement. But for  
5 all the reasons stated for the safety signal and  
6 the efficacy of the derivatives as opposed to this  
7 substance, I voted no.

8 DR. VENITZ: I voted no for the same reason.  
9 The only thing I'd like to add is I enjoyed reading  
10 the careful review that FDA put together,  
11 especially all the appendices. That really helped  
12 me understand the issues involved, so thank you for  
13 that.

14 Okay. With that in mind, we've --

15 DR. HUMPHREY: This is William Humphrey. I  
16 voted no for many of the same reasons, including  
17 its unclear scientific evidence for use and its  
18 safety profile, and the fact that there's several  
19 effective alternatives available.

20 **Adjournment**

21 DR. VENITZ: Thank you for your vote. That  
22 concludes our first order of business. I'm going

1 to take the prerogative of the chair and move up  
2 our breaks since our break is not really scheduled  
3 until 10:30. So we'll take our break right now and  
4 reconvene at 10:10.

5 (Whereupon, at 9:56 a.m., a recess was  
6 taken.)

7 DR. VENITZ: Welcome back to our second and  
8 last topic for today. We are now going to start  
9 discussing the Demonstrably Difficult to Compound  
10 List and what might be drugs that should be put on  
11 there. And the FDA's going to give us the  
12 introduction to that. Dr. Ashraf is going to talk  
13 about oral solid modified release drug products  
14 that employ coated systems and how that might  
15 relate to the Difficult to Compound List.

16 **FDA Presentation - Muhammad Ashraf**

17 DR. ASHRAF: Hello. I'm Dr. Muhammad  
18 Ashraf, laboratory chief in the Office of Testing  
19 and Research in OPQ CDER. I'm going to talk today  
20 on oral solid modified release drug products that  
21 employ coated systems.

22 This is the outline of my presentation,

1 which essentially includes three components. First  
2 I'm going to describe some background, what is  
3 considered MRC and what is not considered MRC.  
4 Then I'm going to explain with examples the  
5 evaluation criteria the agency has employed to  
6 define what are included as oral solid modified  
7 release drug products that employ coated systems,  
8 which are complex formulation; complex drug  
9 delivery mechanisms; complex dosage forms; complex  
10 characterization and control of bioavailability;  
11 complex compounding processes; and complex  
12 physicochemical and analytical testing. And at the  
13 end, I'm going to present the agency's  
14 recommendation for this purpose.

15           Coming to MRC background, what are MRCs?  
16 This slide represents an example of a  
17 diffusion-based MRC example, which employs coated  
18 beads. According to USP, what is modified release,  
19 a dosage form with a drug substance release pattern  
20 that has been deliberately changed from that  
21 observed for immediate-release dosage form of the  
22 same drug substance.

1           For the purpose of today's presentation, FDA  
2 defines MRC as oral solid modified release drug  
3 products that consist of an active  
4 ingredient-containing core enclosed within a  
5 polymeric coating membrane. These systems are  
6 designed to release drug substance of the active  
7 ingredient at a specified rate, at a specified  
8 onset and pattern in the gastrointestinal tract.  
9 So these systems can be for local action as well as  
10 for systemic actions.

11           MRCs are of three types, which are included  
12 in today's discussion. These systems are based on  
13 diffusion, on enteric coating system, and on  
14 osmotic pumps.

15           This schematic shows two of the systems  
16 based on diffusion as well as based on enteric  
17 coating. On the left-hand side is an  
18 active-containing a core tablet, which is coated  
19 with a polymeric membrane, which controls the  
20 release of the drug at a specified rate and onset  
21 and pattern. On the right-hand side, this blue  
22 circle, is a coated pellet.

1           So this system can be either containing one  
2 core tablet or it can have multiparticulate  
3 systems, active-containing cores coated with a  
4 polymer. These coated polymers, the  
5 multiparticulate systems, can be then filled into  
6 the capsules or they can be compressed into the  
7 tablet. These membranes, which are applied on the  
8 compressed tablets or on the particles, they  
9 control the release at a predetermined rate and  
10 pattern.

11           In osmotic systems, it may consist of a core  
12 tablet, which may be a matrix type containing the  
13 active ingredient as well as the osmogen, or it may  
14 be a bi-layer in which osmogen and the active  
15 ingredient are in two separate layers of the  
16 compressed tablet. These tablets are coated with  
17 semipermeable membrane of the polymer, and they  
18 have a hole drilled into it, which controls the  
19 release rate of the drug -- of the active  
20 ingredient from the system throughout the duration  
21 when it is transiting through the gastrointestinal  
22 tract.

1           Most importantly, what is not considered MRC  
2 for today's discussion are the simple matrix  
3 systems. These matrix systems are simple mixtures  
4 of active ingredients with release-controlling  
5 polymers, which are filled into -- these mixtures  
6 are filled into either capsules or compressed into  
7 tablets. They do not have a polymeric coating  
8 applied to it, which controls the release. There  
9 is a matrix system which is controlling the  
10 release.

11           For the purpose of our review and this  
12 presentation, FDA does not consider matrix systems  
13 that are not coated to be MRC and has not yet  
14 evaluated them. These systems essentially are  
15 different from MRC because they do not have a  
16 polymeric coating, so that is a key difference.

17           These MRCs are very complex to design and  
18 produce. The complexity resides in very, very  
19 special raw materials, selection and control and a  
20 very sophisticated and complex design of the dosage  
21 form itself, very specialized distinctive  
22 manufacturing processes, and unique in-process and

1 final control measures. All these things together,  
2 when put in the right fashion, they control the  
3 release of the active ingredient from the dosage  
4 form at a specified rate onset and pattern that  
5 ensures the safety and efficacy of the final dose  
6 of the MRC.

7 As I mentioned earlier, we have six  
8 evaluation criteria for determining where there's  
9 some modified release dosage form difficult to  
10 compound. The first criteria is the complexity of  
11 the formulation.

12 Complexity of the formulation resides in the  
13 very special characteristics of the active  
14 ingredients as well as of the excipients. These  
15 factors make it difficult to maintain intended  
16 performance of MRC throughout its residence in the  
17 GI tract and may affect its safety profile.

18 Active ingredients have certain properties  
19 such as polymorphism, such as their solubility,  
20 such as their compatibility with the other tablet  
21 ingredients and polymers and purity profiles, which  
22 may vary from vendor to vendor, from supplier to



1 supplier, and from batch to batch. These  
2 properties are very critical to be controlled  
3 because if a slight variation occurs, they can  
4 change the dissolution.

5 For example, polymorphism can change the  
6 dissolution profile. And if the dissolution  
7 profile is changed, the release rate from the  
8 dosage form will be altered, which eventually will  
9 affect its bioavailability and its pharmacokinetic  
10 profile, thus affecting its therapeutic efficacy  
11 and its safety. Similarly, compatibility with the  
12 other excipients, if not done right, then this can  
13 change the dissolution rate of the active  
14 ingredient from the dosage form and affect its bio  
15 performance throughout its transit in the GI tract,  
16 et cetera.

17 So these properties of the active ingredient  
18 are to be very, very tightly controlled, which  
19 needs very sophisticated R&D setup to perform, and  
20 it's not easy. Companies spend a lot of  
21 sophisticated R&D resources to do all these things.

22 There are a number of diverse excipients in

1 any dosage form, but these MRCs contain some  
2 special ingredients, which are polymers and are  
3 used to coat the particulate system or the core  
4 tablets, which eventually controls the release.  
5 These polymers can be hydrophilic, hydrophobic [?],  
6 et cetera. They appear in many grades. They are  
7 available from various sources, manufacturer,  
8 et cetera.

9           There are a lot of variabilities. The name  
10 may be the same, HPMC, but when it is manufactured  
11 by 10 different manufacturers from different  
12 countries, et cetera, they have different  
13 properties. And those properties are important  
14 because they affect the drug release from the  
15 dosage form.

16           Similarly, they are osmotic agents, there  
17 are cushioning agents, et cetera. So all these  
18 have to be very tightly controlled in designing the  
19 right dosage form with the right performance, which  
20 is suitable, which has been demonstrated to be  
21 effective for treating certain disease conditions,  
22 et cetera.

1           Similarly, these osmotic agents, the  
2 release-limiting polymer coating and release  
3 modifier can heavily impact the performance of MRC.  
4 So these properties include, for example, molecular  
5 weight distribution, is the same polymer, but its  
6 molecular weight may differ from batch to batch and  
7 from supplier to supplier. Similarly, its  
8 viscosity grade may change. Its impurities may  
9 change and the percent of cross-linking in that  
10 polymer. And the cross-linkers may change from  
11 manufacturer to manufacturer. These cannot be  
12 easily controlled.

13           So the name of the polymer will be exactly  
14 the same, but it will have different behaviors in  
15 terms of controlling the release of the dosage  
16 form.

17           When the dosage form is designed, these  
18 properties are very tightly controlled. First,  
19 they are characterized and determined how they are  
20 going to affect the performance of the given drug  
21 for treating a particular disease, and once those  
22 are determined, then they are tightly controlled.

1           These excipients individually and  
2 collectively influence the release mechanism and  
3 the overall product performance. Similarly, the  
4 MRCs, which are based on osmotic systems, contain  
5 osmogens. These osmogens are electrolytes like  
6 sodium chloride, like potassium chloride. They can  
7 be carbohydrates such as mannitol, et cetera. When  
8 the dissolving medium from the gastrointestinal  
9 fluid enters into the system through the  
10 semipermeable membrane, they dissolve. And they  
11 dissolve and they create an osmotic pressure.

12           So the purity profile of these materials,  
13 the wicking action of these materials -- the  
14 impurities in them, et cetera, they can alter the  
15 osmotic pressures and [indiscernible]. Just like  
16 all the ions in the body, in the cells, they are  
17 controlling the diffusion through the cell  
18 membranes, in the same fashion, these are  
19 controlling those things, the movement of the  
20 liquid, et cetera, which determines and governs the  
21 osmotic pressure, which eventually controls the  
22 release rate from the dosage form itself.

1           So a slight alteration even in the purity of  
2 these materials, in the particle size of these  
3 materials, can make a big difference in the  
4 drug-release rate from the dosage form. Each  
5 osmogen has to be characterized and its raw  
6 material characteristics has to be determined such  
7 as particle size, wicking pressure, solubility,  
8 et cetera.

9           So it consistently, each time when it is  
10 used and each batch when it is manufactured,  
11 delivers the same release rate and same therapeutic  
12 efficacy.

13           In conclusion, MRC formulations are very  
14 complex, and that's why they are difficult to  
15 formulate. The complexity of these formulations is  
16 due to the characteristics of the active  
17 ingredients and due to the characteristics of the  
18 excipients in active ingredients to develop these  
19 products, and the way they are controlled,  
20 et cetera. If they are not properly controlled, it  
21 may lead to dose-dumping, et cetera, and may lead  
22 to toxic effects, side effects, as very often we

1 see sometimes in the failure of these dosage forms.

2 I'll jump this and go to the next slide  
3 first. The second criteria for evaluating the  
4 difficulty to compound MRCs are the complex  
5 delivery mechanisms, which for MRCs, for today's  
6 discussion, are based on three systems: enteric  
7 systems, diffusion-based systems, and osmotic-based  
8 systems.

9 In the enteric system, the polymeric coat,  
10 as I showed in the schematics, which is a coating  
11 outside the particle or around the tablet,  
12 dissolves. It consists of a polymer, which is  
13 sensitive to the pH. And when it reaches the right  
14 pH, or the desired pH in the intestine, in the  
15 gastrointestinal tract, it dissolves and releases  
16 the active ingredient to that location where the  
17 drug can be absorbed, or it can be used for local  
18 action over there, for local therapeutic action.

19 For example, all the proton pump inhibitors,  
20 they are enteric coated. They are used for  
21 systemic action. But they are enteric coated  
22 because if they are not enteric coated at a highly

1       acidic medium, they degrade, and they do not  
2       perform. So they have to be protected. They have  
3       to be released down in the intestine around pH 5.5  
4       so they can dissolve over there.

5               The other category is the MRCs, which are  
6       based on diffusion. In the diffusion-based system,  
7       the polymeric coat is retained throughout the  
8       transit in the GI tract, and it absorbs moisture  
9       and dissolves the drug. The dissolved drug then  
10       diffuses out. So the characteristics of the  
11       polymeric membrane in this system controls the  
12       release rate of the active ingredient from the  
13       dosage form. Similarly, in osmotic pumps, the  
14       release rate is controlled by the geometry of the  
15       aperture in the polymeric membrane, which is  
16       semipermeable in this case.

17               These mechanisms of releasing the drug are  
18       controlled by a very complex physical design of the  
19       dosage form itself. For example, in  
20       diffusion-based systems or for enteric systems, the  
21       thickness of the compressed tablet and its surface  
22       area and the thickness of the polymeric membrane

1 around it, and the pore-forming agents in it,  
2 et cetera, it is a very, very tightly control the  
3 release. If these characteristics of these  
4 polymeric membranes are not controlled, then the  
5 release rate will vary, and it may not be useful  
6 for the therapeutic reason it has been given.

7 Similarly, in osmotic systems, the  
8 distribution of the osmogen in the core tablet may  
9 influence the release rate; or the aperture in the  
10 membrane through which the drug has to be released,  
11 if it's not controlled and it is not very precise  
12 and accurate, it may change the release rate and  
13 affect the therapeutic effectiveness and the safety  
14 of the active ingredient.

15 In conclusion, the complexity of the  
16 mechanism of drug release from the MRC and its  
17 design and control throughout the GI tract is very  
18 complex. And it is very difficult to compound  
19 without a sophisticated R&D effort.

20 The third criteria, which we have applied to  
21 determine the difficulty to compound MRC, are the  
22 complex dosage forms. As I have explained, the



1 selection of the raw materials, et cetera, and of  
2 the excipients, and of their characteristics, and  
3 designing the mechanism and the dosage form are  
4 very complex, which leads very complex processes,  
5 to design all those properties.

6           These are very complex dosage forms. They  
7 are not easy to design because of the  
8 characterization and the special selection and  
9 precise control of the raw material requirement,  
10 and also controlling the manufacturing process,  
11 which a slight variation of the process -- which  
12 I'll show later in my presentation how it can  
13 affect the performance of these dosage forms in  
14 terms of drug-release rate, et cetera.

15           The fourth criteria is the most complex in  
16 my opinion, is the bioavailability of the MRC,  
17 which is very difficult to characterize and  
18 control. A modified release dosage form is  
19 designed to obtain a predetermined release rate,  
20 and that release rate is determined based on its  
21 clinical performance.

22           In industrial setups, these complex studies

1 are done, clinical studies are done, and  
2 pharmacokinetic studies are done to determine what  
3 kind of release profile and what kind of plasma  
4 profile in the patient is effective in treating a  
5 condition, and when it is safe and when it is not  
6 safe.

7           Once those parameters are determined, then  
8 they are correlated to the dissolution, how the  
9 drug is going to release from the dosage form, at  
10 what rate, at what time the onset starts, and how  
11 long it goes.

12           For example, if you look at modified release  
13 dosage forms for sleep disorders, the drug has to  
14 release immediately and at a concentration which is  
15 effective to induce sleep. If it takes time, then  
16 there's no use of it. Then it should not stop  
17 abruptly. It should continue for the duration a  
18 patient has to sleep.

19           So if there are slight alterations in  
20 dose-release rates, in the onset, in the pattern,  
21 then the dosage form will not be effective. This  
22 is even more critical in case of ADHD examples.

1 Those patients, those children, they need a dose  
2 which is immediately effective before the child  
3 goes to the school. And it has to remain effective  
4 during the whole period until he reaches home and  
5 his mother gives him another tablet.

6 So slight alterations in release rate can  
7 affect the performance of these dosage forms and  
8 the plasma levels. The pharmacokinetic behaviors  
9 will change, then the effectiveness and/or the  
10 safety of these products will be compromised.

11 These bioavailability behaviors and the  
12 pharmacokinetics are very, very difficult to  
13 characterize. For systemically-acting MRC  
14 products, characterizing the pharmacokinetic  
15 behavior of such MRC formulation is very critical.  
16 And for locally-acting drugs, which are designed to  
17 release a drug in some region of the intestine,  
18 pharmacokinetics and bioavailability, they might  
19 have almost no absorption, or small absorption, but  
20 it may be not effective or useful in explaining the  
21 clinical need.

22 In those cases, in addition to in vitro

1 dissolution tests, evaluation by clinical endpoints  
2 and pharmacodynamic studies are done with the  
3 dosage form to determine with what characteristic a  
4 dosage form will be effective.

5           The pharmacokinetic characterization is  
6 further complicated by the physiological factors in  
7 the GI tract such as food, fasted condition, pH,  
8 bile, et cetera, et cetera. In the industrial  
9 setup, those sponsors do multiple pharmacokinetic  
10 studies and bioavailability studies to characterize  
11 the pharmacokinetic profile, which can deliver  
12 safely an effective therapeutic dose to the period  
13 it is designed for. Without those characterization  
14 and pharmacokinetic studies, it's very difficult to  
15 design a modified release oral dosage form with a  
16 coating, which can be safe and effective.

17           In conclusion, subtle changes to MRC  
18 components, composition, and the manufacturing  
19 process, et cetera, can significantly affect the  
20 release rate and the pharmacokinetic behavior, and  
21 therefore make it very difficult to compound, and  
22 in vitro assessments like dissolution tests,

1 et cetera, are not adequate without correlating  
2 them to the bio studies, et cetera. That makes  
3 these MRC systems very complex to compound in a  
4 compounding setup.

5 The fifth most important criteria, which  
6 makes the MRCs difficult to compound, is the  
7 compounding process itself. MRCs require complex  
8 and specialized production processes, including the  
9 use of specialized equipment to yield predictable  
10 delivery of drug products within and across the  
11 batches.

12 These processes, although they are applied  
13 by the manufacturers, et cetera, to make other  
14 dosage forms as well, like mixing of the  
15 ingredients, like coating and layering of the  
16 ingredient, in this case -- as I will explain  
17 later -- these operations become very, very  
18 critical because they influence -- they affect the  
19 release rate from the dosage form, like filling and  
20 compressing the tablet, et cetera.

21 Mixing is an operation which requires  
22 sophisticated equipment, and it needs control of

1 the material properties to achieve an homogeneous  
2 mixture. This specialized equipment is very  
3 critical because it's not easy to mix two different  
4 materials. If you mix two liquid materials like  
5 water and oil, you cannot mix it unless you use  
6 very sophisticated forces.

7           Liquids are easier to mix, but these are  
8 powders, which do not easily lend themselves to  
9 mixing. So the micromagnetic properties, the  
10 properties of these materials such as particle  
11 size, such as particle shape, such as density of  
12 those materials, and for dynamic and kinetic  
13 conditions, et cetera, they are very critical, and  
14 they have to be controlled. And to control them,  
15 you need sophisticated testing, which I will show  
16 later.

17           Blend uniformity is dependent also on the  
18 mixing parameters of the increments and of the  
19 process like impeller speed in the mixer and like  
20 how long you have to mix it. Mixing doesn't mean  
21 that you put in a mixer like in a kitchen blender  
22 in a home, and you turn the button on, and after

1 some time, you say it's mixed. It's not the same.

2           These powders are very difficult to mix and  
3 very sophisticated. RLDs determine how to mix it  
4 because once you mix it, there's an endpoint, and  
5 if you continue the process, it will start the  
6 de-mixing also. So one has to determine that  
7 endpoint exactly, which needs very sophisticated  
8 testing as well.

9           Similarly, in a multiparticle diffusion  
10 system, the ratio of the blend for filling into  
11 capsule or compression into tablets, et cetera, is  
12 in turn dependent on the ratio of the coated  
13 subunits of the active ingredient and of the  
14 extragranular excipient mixture. So incomplete  
15 mixing or undermixing -- overmixing is also  
16 undermixing because if you start overmixing, it  
17 will start the mixing at the same time, so it will  
18 not be a homogenous blend.

19           That's what makes it complex. The most  
20 important unit operation in manufacturing and  
21 compounding MRCs is the coating layer itself. This  
22 is the most difficult unit operation in even a

1 normal manufacturing plant, which is equipped to do  
2 all these operations because it involves very  
3 sophisticated equipment, which have very  
4 sophisticated and complex controls. And the  
5 parameters to design a particular layer around the  
6 dosage form, like tablet around the particles, is  
7 very complex.

8           These coating processes involve methods of  
9 successive layering and drying according to the  
10 specific design to achieve the desired release rate  
11 and pattern. When coating, one equipment is a  
12 fluid bed. In this, the powder bed, the tablets  
13 are fluidized. They are suspended in the air, and  
14 then from the spray gun, which is in the  
15 bottom -- or it could be from the side as  
16 well -- they are coated.

17           While they are suspended in the air, one has  
18 to determine has the system or the process applied  
19 the right amount of the coat, which has the right  
20 thickness, because the thickness is going to  
21 control the release rate, and a slight variation  
22 can affect its therapeutic performance.



1           So determining the thickness of the core  
2 while the process is ongoing is a very complex  
3 phenomenon. So it's not easy to determine those  
4 characteristics while the process is going on. It  
5 needs a lot of complex in-process testing to  
6 control. So a slight variation in the thickness or  
7 in the weight gain of the residual solvent left in  
8 the system, et cetera, can directly impact the  
9 active ingredient content and release  
10 characteristics.

11           So the drying process during fluid bed  
12 process is a critical step in controlling residual  
13 solvents and volatile polymeric impurities, et  
14 cetera.

15           Another manufacturing step is compaction of  
16 the tablet. Compaction of the tablet is done on  
17 automated tablet machines or the multiparticulate  
18 systems are filled into the capsules using  
19 capsule-filling machines. These machines apply  
20 compression forces and ejection forces.

21           Now, these automatic machines, they have  
22 controls to control the compression force out of

1 the ejection force. Sophisticated RLD effort is  
2 needed to determine how much to compress so the  
3 tablet is not fragile after it is manufactured.  
4 But at the same time not to compress too much  
5 because if it is compressed too much, it can -- for  
6 example, in osmotic systems, if its porosity is  
7 below a certain level, then the wicking action and  
8 the ultimate osmotic pressure generated will be not  
9 right. So that has to be titrated out with a  
10 compression force.

11 Similarly, if one is compressing the  
12 multiparticulate system, which each particle has a  
13 polymeric coating to control the release, now you  
14 are compressing those particles. You're applying  
15 force on them. You can rupture the coating. So  
16 that can lead to dose-dumping. If all the dose is  
17 suddenly dumped into the system, it can lead to  
18 serious consequences to the patient if it is not  
19 done right. There are a lot of deaths that have  
20 been reported in many cases because the dose was  
21 released -- I have read reports in schizophrenia  
22 that -- for some drugs, I've heard the names, when

1 they're released, that they caused toxic symptoms  
2 in those patients.

3           So compaction forces above certain  
4 predefined limits can lead to fracture and  
5 dose-dumping. Compression forces below predefined  
6 limits can lead to fragile and friable and  
7 non-consistent tablets.

8           For osmotic system, appropriate compaction  
9 is critical for maintaining a consistent wicking  
10 action of osmotic agent, which is crucial for  
11 product performance, effectiveness, and safety.  
12 And similarly, the capsule filling and capsulation  
13 applies also the compression force and the ejection  
14 force, and they have similar consequences.

15           For the osmotic system, once the tablets are  
16 compressed and they are coated, then the last step  
17 is to drill a hole, a delivery orifice in the  
18 membrane, which will control the release rate. So  
19 the size that I mention of this aperture, of the  
20 orifice and its depth, et cetera, along with the  
21 osmotic pressure generated inside the tablet,  
22 controls the release rate.

1           If the aperture is bigger, than even the  
2 osmogen can go out, and there will be no osmotic  
3 pressure inside the system to release the drug, or  
4 if it is too small, then the release rate will be  
5 slower. The osmotic pressure will keep increasing  
6 inside, may rupture the system, and lead to  
7 dose-dumping. So just making a small hole in the  
8 tablet can lead to serious consequences.

9           These holes for laser-drilled orifices, the  
10 size, the depth of the orifice, are controlled by  
11 laser beam parameters such as laser power, firing  
12 pulse, and duration of the laser applied. Drilling  
13 parameters are individually selected based on the  
14 specific osmotic system.

15           So it's not one size will fit all osmotic  
16 systems. For each drug, for each dosage form, for  
17 each strength, it has to be individually determined  
18 to find out what size of the orifice will give the  
19 desired release profile and release rate. The size  
20 of the delivery orifice must be optimized in order  
21 to control the predetermined release rate and  
22 pattern of the release.

1           In conclusion, the complex compounding  
2 process is very complex, and that makes the  
3 compounding of MRCs difficult in a compounding  
4 setup because of specialized equipment, and  
5 appropriate in-process controls are critical for  
6 production. And improper selection or control of  
7 any of these production steps will likely affect  
8 MRC performance, effectiveness, and safety.

9           The sixth evaluation criteria, now I will  
10 discuss briefly, is the testing. As we have been  
11 talking in the previous slides, we have to select  
12 the raw materials based on their properties. We  
13 have to develop the tests and specifications to  
14 accomplish that goal, then we have to control the  
15 manufacturing process.

16           So we have to develop in-process tests, and  
17 for those in-process tests, you have to develop  
18 analytical methods, et cetera, to control the  
19 production, so that each time you produce the  
20 dosage form, it is consistent with what you want to  
21 produce, and there is no variability from batch to  
22 batch or from time to time.

1           Extensive characterization and developmental  
2 studies on the specific formulation, functional  
3 properties, and production processes are a  
4 necessity to develop these specifications and  
5 in-process controls that should be used to ensure  
6 that the product will perform at predetermined  
7 specifications.

8           A large number of complex tests are needed  
9 to ensure satisfactory and consistent performance  
10 of MRC, such as, I explained, the raw material  
11 testing, in-process controls, and in-process tests.  
12 Then once the dosage form is manufactured, then we  
13 need to test the quality, whether it has been  
14 manufactured right or not. Then at the end, you  
15 have to do the stability testing, that once you  
16 dispense it, or once you manufacture it, it stays  
17 stable throughout its shelf life and throughout its  
18 use.

19           These tests for raw materials, et cetera,  
20 first it needs characterization of the raw  
21 materials, especially the polymer, the  
22 rate-controlling polymer, the osmogens, et cetera.

1 Very critical, the polymer and their properties  
2 have to be very, very tightly controlled. Once it  
3 is determined what we need for a particular  
4 therapy, for a particular drug to develop a  
5 modified release dosage form, then those properties  
6 have to be very tightly controlled from batch to  
7 batch.

8           Those need testing. And a lot of complex  
9 tests have to be developed such as one has to  
10 continuously test viscosity, which needs very  
11 sophisticated equipment to test the viscosity of  
12 these materials, the swelling ratio, the  
13 dissolution, the impurity contents, et cetera,  
14 which all can affect the release performance. So  
15 they all need the test methods and the  
16 specifications.

17           Commercially available raw materials could  
18 vary from manufacturer to manufacturer. Each lot  
19 of material once arrived has to be tested very  
20 thoroughly to ensure that it conforms to the  
21 specifications, which have been determined to  
22 deliver a particular release rate from the dosage

1 form.

2           Then once you have developed the dosage  
3 form, when you have manufactured the dosage form,  
4 it has to meet quality criteria. USP describes  
5 tests such as identification, assay, and impurities  
6 for the oral dosage forms. Specifically, these  
7 tests, they are tests for volatile content, for  
8 disintegration, for friability, breaking force,  
9 uniformity, et cetera. They all need sophisticated  
10 instruments and equipment and analytical  
11 instruments to perform all these tests.

12           Also, USP does not give, for many of these  
13 tests, very precise, step-to-step detail of the  
14 methods. So many of these tests are not really  
15 articulate, rather only general methods for testing  
16 the dissolution rate and pattern are described.  
17 Important active ingredient release tests for MRC  
18 include in vitro dissolution, assay, content  
19 uniformity, disintegration, friability, impurity,  
20 and residual solvent.

21           All of these tests, as I said, need  
22 sophisticated and specialized equipment and



1 instruments to perform these tests to ascertain the  
2 quality of the dosage form manufactured.

3 When manufacturing these dosage forms, at  
4 certain stages, certain in-process tests have to be  
5 developed and conducted to determine the  
6 manufacturing process is proceeding and producing  
7 the desired results in the dosage form.

8 For example, precise control of production  
9 process is a necessity to ensure proper performance  
10 of MRC; loss on drying, percent weight gain,  
11 thickness of the coating membrane, et cetera. For  
12 these, generally dissolution tests are performed  
13 in situ while this manufacturing is going on to  
14 determine that the right membrane that has been  
15 coated on the particles are on the tablet or not.

16 These dissolution methods, they have certain  
17 nuances such as apparatus design, the volume and  
18 the composition of the dissolution medium, et  
19 cetera, the stirring rate, the temperature, and the  
20 sampling schedule, et cetera.

21 Now, these things will become  
22 [indiscernible] effect if they are not correlated

1 with the pharmacokinetic behavior of the dosage  
2 form. So these methods are not described how they  
3 should be systematically done for the dosage form  
4 specifically for many drugs. Variation in any of  
5 these parameters can significantly impact the  
6 meaningfulness of the results.

7 Lastly, is the stability testing. Once the  
8 dosage form is manufactured, then it has to  
9 demonstrate -- it has to exhibit stability  
10 throughout its shelf life and through the period of  
11 use. These product quality stability testing is  
12 critical to ensure there is stability throughout  
13 the dosage form shelf life and in used period after  
14 dispensing to the patient.

15 The selection of conditions for stability  
16 testing, for example, storage time, container,  
17 closure, whether it's open, not sealed, presence or  
18 absence of desiccant, fill volume, et cetera, they  
19 are critical because under certain conditions, a  
20 drug may change its polymers. If it changes its  
21 polymer, one has to determine whether during the  
22 shelf life after manufacture, it has maintained its

1 properties or not.

2 For example, to test polymorphism, you need  
3 sophisticated equipment such as x-ray diffraction,  
4 which can detect these kinds of changes. So most  
5 of the tests used for stability testing are not  
6 ordinary tests; they are specially developed to  
7 indicate the stability. So these are called  
8 stability-indicating tests. So it's necessary to  
9 develop stability-indicating tests, et cetera, to  
10 test the stability of the product, which ultimately  
11 is very critical for right performance.

12 In conclusion, MRC requires complex testing  
13 and procedures to ensure accurate characterization  
14 of raw material, product quality, performance, and  
15 stability. The appropriate tests are difficult to  
16 develop, validate, and perform routinely. Proper  
17 testing involves highly specialized equipment and  
18 analysts that have received considerable training.

19 Based on these six evaluation criteria,  
20 these were used to determine the difficulty to  
21 compound, and based on these criteria, MRCs are  
22 difficult to compound drug dosage forms. The risk

1 and benefit to patients, FDA-approved MRCs are  
2 currently used for the management of severe pain,  
3 hypertension, diabetes, attention deficit syndrome,  
4 hyperactivity -- attention deficit, hyperactivity  
5 disorder, Parkinsonism, epilepsy, and  
6 schizophrenia.

7           These products are monitored by FDA to  
8 identify drug safety concerns and recommend actions  
9 to improve product safety and to protect the public  
10 health. There is currently an adequate supply of  
11 approved MRC on the market, and thus there is  
12 limited, if any, benefit to expand the market to  
13 include compounded MRC.

14           As discussed, MRC design and the  
15 relationship between excipient and active  
16 ingredient directly impacts the release rate and  
17 pattern, product performance, effectiveness, and  
18 safety. Substituting or removing the excipient is  
19 likely to adversely impact the product performance.  
20 Precise and consistent quality control of raw  
21 materials, manufacturing processes, and the final  
22 product is essential for predictable and

1       reproducible active ingredient release, drug  
2       product performance, and its safety.

3               Based on these evaluation criteria and the  
4       risk and benefit to the patient, FDA believes that  
5       MRC presents demonstrable difficulties for  
6       compounding that reasonably demonstrate and is  
7       reasonably likely to lead to an adverse effect on  
8       the safety or effectiveness of this category of  
9       drug products. Taking into account the risk and  
10      benefit to patients, FDA believes MRC should be  
11      included in the Difficult to Compound List under  
12      Section 503A and 503B of the FD&C Act.

13              Now, I can take any questions.

14              **Clarifying Questions from the Committee**

15              DR. VENITZ: Thank you, Dr. Ashraf.

16              Any clarifying questions? Dr. DiGiovanna?

17              DR. DiGIOVANNA: John DiGiovanna. Thank you  
18      for the nice, broad, detailed review. There are  
19      apparently a number of MRC products, branded  
20      products, that have been approved. I wonder if  
21      there are any generic products that are available  
22      based upon those MRC products. And if so, how does

1 the FDA evaluate whether they are prepared properly  
2 in their stability?

3 DR. ASHRAF: Yes. To my knowledge, Pristiq  
4 was an antidepressant manufactured by Wyeth, and  
5 now its generics are available. One generic was  
6 from Teva, which was approved a couple of years  
7 ago. And when those generic products are approved,  
8 those applicants, they have to submit all the  
9 development data. They have to demonstrate their  
10 bioequivalency to demonstrate they are equivalent  
11 to RLD, to the brand product, so they submit  
12 pharmacokinetic data.

13 So that data is used to determine the  
14 equivalency of those products in terms of  
15 performance, in addition to so many other things.

16 DR. DiGIOVANNA: So they actually do  
17 pharmacokinetic data on their product?

18 DR. ASHRAF: Oh, yes. Generic companies  
19 have to do. Without that -- and it's just not one  
20 pharmacokinetic study; it's multiple studies. For  
21 modified release dosage form, a multiple number of  
22 studies are done under fed condition, fasted

1 condition, in patients, in healthy volunteers, and  
2 then they determine how it's going to behave.

3 DR. VENITZ: Dr. Humphrey?

4 DR. HUMPHREY: Yes. This is William  
5 Humphrey. Is there any evidence that compounds in  
6 pharmacies are offering MRC dosage forms?

7 DR. GHOBRIAL: The agency is not aware of  
8 any.

9 DR. VENITZ: Dr. Pham?

10 DR. PHAM: Just some further clarification  
11 on what's not considered MRC because I think this  
12 would help in our continued discussion of what  
13 types of products are included in this potential  
14 addition to the list.

15 If there is -- if I'm reading it right, for  
16 these systems, the finished dosage form is prepared  
17 by mixing the active ingredient with the polymer,  
18 followed by either filling into a capsule or  
19 compressing into a tablet.

20 So if you have perhaps like an empty capsule  
21 shell that's coated, are we then talking about the  
22 bulk substance powder also needing to have some

1 sort of complicated matrix or -- like kind of  
2 trying to figure out what is an example of what's  
3 not an MRC that still employs coating.

4 DR. ASHRAF: As I've explained, what we are  
5 not including in MRC definition are those modified  
6 systems which do not employ a coating process. And  
7 this coating is controlling the drug-release rate  
8 as desired for its therapeutic performance.

9 Concerning those capsules which are  
10 available, we have not yet evaluated, and we are  
11 not including them at this stage. We have not  
12 evaluated them.

13 DR. VENITZ: You are not distinguishing  
14 between local delivery and systemic delivery. Can  
15 you elaborate on that?

16 DR. ASHRAF: Yes. Actually, we  
17 have -- these enteric systems, the majority of the  
18 time, they are for local actions. They can be of  
19 systemic action as well. Like I gave the example  
20 of proton pump inhibitors. They are enteric-coated  
21 systems, but they are designed to deliver the drug  
22 further down in the GI tract because if they are



1 released earlier, in the stomach for example, they  
2 will be degraded, and they won't have any useful  
3 effect.

4 But there are systems, enteric systems,  
5 which are designed. For example, many drugs I have  
6 designed myself when I was in industry to deliver  
7 in the distant part of the GI tract for irritable  
8 bowel syndrome; for example, IBS, et cetera. So  
9 they are for local actions, and we are including  
10 those systems.

11 DR. VENITZ: The examples that you  
12 mentioned, I noted that they were all  
13 systemically-active drugs. So is that just by  
14 coincidence because that's where the majority of  
15 the MRCs are being used for?

16 DR. ASHRAF: Yes, you are right. I have  
17 given these MRCs -- example, like PPI for systemic  
18 effect, but there are examples which are for local  
19 effects. But the mechanism is the same for  
20 releasing the drug. Whether it's for systemic or  
21 for local effect, it's protecting the drug  
22 release -- it's preventing the drug release in

1 certain parts of the regions. And these polymers  
2 are sensitive, and they are designed to deliver to  
3 the particular location where there is a very  
4 specific pH.

5 So when the dosage form reaches that pH, it  
6 immediately dissolves that membrane and releases  
7 the drug, whether it's for local effect or whether  
8 it's for systemic effect.

9 DR. VENITZ: No, I understand. But you're  
10 proposing that both of them are considered to be  
11 difficult to compound.

12 DR. ASHRAF: Yes.

13 DR. VENITZ: Okay. Dr. Davidson?

14 MS. DAVIDSON: I wanted to follow up on  
15 Dr. Pham's question just to make sure I understood  
16 what you said.

17 There are commercially available pre-enteric  
18 coated capsules specifically for the purpose of  
19 compounding. It's a gelatin capsule that  
20 compounders already use to compound with, but it's  
21 coated with a polymer coating in a lock, a locking  
22 system, that if they fill the substance into the

1 capsule, it's designed to release above pH 5.5 for  
2 distal delivery in the gut.

3 Are those pre-purchasable capsules  
4 considered as MRCs for this vote?

5 DR. ASHRAF: We have not evaluated them.  
6 That's the first point. Secondly, when those  
7 capsules -- these gelatin capsules, whether they're  
8 coated with whatever polymer, they come in two  
9 pieces. So once you fill the drug inside, they  
10 have to be banded. And the band has also to be  
11 enteric coated, otherwise when it is slipped on,  
12 the fluid will go inside, and the coating will not  
13 work. This is my personal experience in the  
14 industry, but we have not evaluated them yet.

15 The third point I would like to say, that  
16 for every drug -- it's not one size fits all. For  
17 every drug, these systems have to be evaluated very  
18 carefully to decide whether they're suitable or  
19 not.

20 DR. VENITZ: Thank you. Any further  
21 questions for Dr. Ashraf?

22 (No response.)

1                                   **Open Public Hearing**

2                   DR. VENITZ: Thank you for your  
3 presentation.

4                   We do not obviously have a nominator to  
5 present, but we do have an open public hearing  
6 session. And before we proceed with that, let me  
7 go through the stuff that I have to read on the  
8 record.

9                   We will now proceed to hear open public  
10 hearing speakers. I will read the following OPH  
11 statement into the record.

12                  Both the Food and Drug Administration and  
13 the public believe in a transparent process for  
14 information-gathering and decision-making. To  
15 ensure such transparency at the open public hearing  
16 session of the advisory committee meeting, FDA  
17 believes that it is important to understand the  
18 context of an individual's presentation.

19                  For this reason, FDA encourages you, the  
20 open public hearing speaker, at the beginning of  
21 your written or oral statement to advise the  
22 committee of any financial relationships that you

1 may have with the products and, if known, its  
2 direct competitors.

3 For example, this financial information may  
4 include the payment by a bulk drug supplier or  
5 compounding pharmacy of your travel, lodging, or  
6 other expenses in connection with your attendance  
7 at the meeting.

8 Likewise, FDA encourages you, at the  
9 beginning of your statement, to advise the  
10 committee if you do not have any such financial  
11 relationships. If you choose not to address this  
12 issue of financial relationships at the beginning  
13 of your statement, it will not preclude you from  
14 speaking.

15 The FDA and this committee place great  
16 importance in the open public hearing process. The  
17 insights and comments provided can help the agency  
18 and this committee in their consideration of the  
19 issues before them.

20 That said, in many instances and for many  
21 topics, there will be a variety of opinions. One  
22 of our goals today is for this open public hearing

1 to be conducted in a fair and open way where every  
2 participant is listened to carefully and treated  
3 with dignity, courtesy, and respect. Therefore,  
4 please speak only when recognized by the chair.

5 Thank you for your cooperation, and I'm  
6 calling our one and only OPH speaker.

7 COL JOHNSON: Good morning. Again, sir,  
8 thank you for the opportunity, to the panel, to the  
9 FDA, colleagues. I am Colonel United States Air  
10 Force Retired Jeffrey A. Johnson. I am a  
11 pharmacist. I am a naturopath, and I'm also a  
12 PharmD.

13 As I stated yesterday -- I'll just review  
14 real quickly -- I graduated from Purdue University  
15 with my B.S. in pharmacy in 1978, finished my  
16 naturopathic degree in 1999, and earned my PharmD  
17 from the University of Kansas in 2003. I am  
18 also -- as far as my financial concerns, I'm the  
19 medical liaison for Medisca, Incorporated, which is  
20 a compounding pharmacy supply firm.

21 This is an interesting topic for me, and I  
22 just first off wanted to make a quote from Dr.

1 Joseph L. Goldstein, who was an American biochemist  
2 in 1985, won the Nobel Peace Prize in Medicine.  
3 And he stated, "Creation through invention,  
4 revelation through discovery, are two different  
5 routes of advancement in the biomedical sciences."

6 The reason I bring that up is that speaks to  
7 the point of innovation. And one of the things as  
8 a pharmacist now for almost 40 years, I have found  
9 it very interesting -- because I have to tell you  
10 this is the first time I've sat in on a government  
11 working group. I find it interesting and  
12 fascinating to see the PCAC, the FDA, and the  
13 compounding industry working together to try to  
14 make sure we're doing the best for compounding.  
15 However, I must admit, I'm somewhat discouraged  
16 because of what I saw yesterday and I'm seeing  
17 again. It seems like tool after tool is being  
18 pulled out of the compounding pharmacist's hands  
19 for whatever reason.

20 The perception is that compounding pharmacy  
21 has little to offer or no place in pharmaceutical  
22 care. That's very disconcerting for me because we

1 go back all the way to Hippocrates, which most of  
2 us have heard of before, and he was a compounder.  
3 That's all he had to work with. So I think we have  
4 to remember that compounding remains an important  
5 skill set for us as medical providers.

6 My past experience itself, having practiced  
7 in austere conditions in deployed locations, being  
8 able to have the ability to compound a tailored  
9 medication for a troop ensured their combat  
10 readiness. And not to have had that would have  
11 lacked the opportunity for me to make sure I could  
12 get that troop back into battle in an effective  
13 manner.

14 I wanted to address a couple things Ms. Pham  
15 and Ms. Davidson had brought up about the concern  
16 with regards to the capsules. And that was one of  
17 the things I kind of looked into last night because  
18 I want to make sure as well that if this proposal  
19 is approved, that those products are not included  
20 in that. I went through; I found seven online that  
21 talked about it. I just want to talk about two of  
22 them real quickly.



1           One is by a company called CapsCanada. The  
2 other one is by a company called Capsugel. I have  
3 no interest in either of those companies. I do not  
4 represent them. But it was interesting to find  
5 that both of those, the CapsCanada, their product  
6 is called K-Caps. It's a hypromellose capsule. It  
7 has a low moisture protective barrier. It helps  
8 protect APIs or moisture-sensitive, hygroscopic,  
9 also liquid forms.

10           It's a non-animal content, so therefore it  
11 could be used by vegans, by non-GMOs, by  
12 vegetarians, by Halal, and it's also considered  
13 kosher, and it's stable over a wide range of  
14 temperatures and humidity.

15           Interestingly enough, it is approved by the  
16 FDA as a GRAS status. It's also found in USP and  
17 EP as being compliant with their dissolution rates.  
18 It's also in the FDA drug master file, and it's  
19 included on the FDA's inactive ingredient database.

20           So it would be a product that a compounding  
21 pharmacist could use. And I'm not saying in any  
22 way, shape, or form -- because I agree with

1 Dr. Ashraf that the MRC is a very complex product,  
2 and it would be very difficult for a compounding  
3 pharmacy to do those right now. But with the  
4 K-Cap -- and I'm not saying they're equal, but it  
5 does give us an opportunity to use something  
6 similar to an MRC.

7 The other one would be called -- and there  
8 are seven different ones, but I'm only going to  
9 cover two of them -- DRcaps by Capsugel. And  
10 Mr. Wynn yesterday kind of mentioned this one.  
11 Again, it's a vegetarian capsule. It's a  
12 vegetable-based capsule. It's acid resistant.  
13 I've only got 21 seconds left, so I'm going to have  
14 to hurry. There is no need to add chemicals,  
15 solvents, other coating materials, low-moisture  
16 capsule, protects the API, sensitive to water and  
17 acid, and it goes through those things.

18 So in conclusion, I would again say I agree  
19 with Dr. Ashraf that for us as compounding  
20 pharmacists, to try to do a MRC, osmotic or  
21 whatever you want to say, it would be very  
22 difficult because the current technology does not

1 exist for a compounding pharmacist to do that.

2           However, what I would say, I think that if  
3 you improve this -- so I do recommend the committee  
4 reject it -- it would inhibit our future  
5 innovation, and it would hamper us and take away  
6 from us the opportunity if a delivery system of  
7 this type would be what we need to do for our  
8 patients and for our providers. And it doesn't  
9 just affect the 503A, but also the 503Bs.

10           I would add in as well, as the FDA and all  
11 of us know, if there is a medication shortage, a  
12 503B has the opportunity to try to supply that  
13 product. Would that be in an MRC, then the 503B  
14 because of this would not have the opportunity to  
15 do that.

16           Then lastly -- and this is just probably  
17 kind of silly, but I'll throw it out there  
18 anyway -- I think it creates an unfair barrier  
19 within free enterprise, and that's what America's  
20 based on.

21           So that's all I have, sir. I'm open to  
22 questions.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

**Clarifying Questions by the Committee**

DR. VENITZ: Thank you, Dr. Johnson.

Any clarifying questions by the committee?

Go ahead.

MS. DAVIDSON: Dr. Johnson, thank you for that clarification. I have been looking at those capsules myself quite a bit. And it's good to know that you have found status for them in FDA materials and files.

Are you aware -- can you share with us -- incidence of needs for pharmacists to compound using these sort of capsules? In my world, I would use something like that for non-human patients, but that's off the table for discussion here. So I would be interested in hearing about humans.

COL JOHNSON: Ma'am, I'd have to say from my own experience, I have not. But I can see instances where that could happen when you have -- like with some of the products we talked with yesterday, when we know something is either acid sensitive or moisture sensitive, those would

1 be opportunities where we could use something like  
2 the K-Cap or the Capsugel to do that.

3 Now, again, I have not had the opportunity  
4 to compound any of those at all.

5 A.J., any -- I'm just going to ask -- any  
6 thought? Okay.

7 So to answer your question, no, ma'am, I'm  
8 not aware of any specific instances. I can think  
9 of possibilities where that would be a potential we  
10 would want to use.

11 DR. VENITZ: Any other questions? Yes? Dr.  
12 Wall?

13 DR. WALL: Being a compounding pharmacist,  
14 if you were presented with one of these devices,  
15 basically, for drug delivery, how do you go back  
16 and assure that it is meeting what it needs to do  
17 for your patient? How are you going to go back and  
18 check that dissolution? How are you going to go  
19 back and look at things; not trust, but make your  
20 own patient-specific review and identification that  
21 this thing is working like it is supposed to work  
22 for this patient?

1 COL JOHNSON: And ma'am, that's an excellent  
2 question, and I appreciate you asking that. I  
3 think Dr. Ashraf brought up several opportunities  
4 of talking about how as compounding pharmacists, we  
5 need to make sure we are doing exactly that.

6 As a compounding pharmacist, one of the  
7 things that I have in my practice -- and I'm  
8 currently not practicing at this point. But in my  
9 past practice, what we would do, as we do one  
10 prescription, we would set aside a certain set of  
11 those to make sure and go back through and test  
12 those.

13 So for example, with dissolution, one of the  
14 things we would have to do would be simply to drop  
15 those into a simulated, in vitro model, and then  
16 take those and analyze them and assay them to see  
17 if that's correct [indiscernible]. Now, can I do  
18 that in my own pharmacy? No, ma'am. I'm going to  
19 have to send that out to a lab and have them check  
20 that.

21 So before I would ever dispense that first  
22 batch to a patient, I'm going to make sure that

1 that formulation and that product is doing what it  
2 said it would do. So if you're the provider giving  
3 me that prescription, I'm going to be very  
4 straightforward and transparent with you and tell  
5 you, I'm going to have to make sure that this works  
6 before I can put my name on it and my pharmacy's  
7 label, and hand it out to the patient.

8 So you're going to take some time for that.  
9 So if we know one of those is coming at us, it's  
10 not going to be something I tell the patient, guess  
11 what, 15 minutes, I'll have it ready to go. No,  
12 ma'am. It's not. It's going to take a lot of time  
13 to make sure that works. But that would be the  
14 kind of process I would go through if I had one of  
15 those come to me.

16 DR. VENITZ: Okay. Thank you, Dr. Johnson.

17 COL JOHNSON: Sure.

18 **Committee Discussion and Vote**

19 DR. VENITZ: Appreciate it.

20 This concludes the open public hearing  
21 portion of this meeting, and we won't be taking any  
22 more comments. It also means we are now moving

1 into the panel discussion stage. Any items the  
2 committee wishes to discuss?

3 May I maybe go first and ask our FDA  
4 colleagues, MRC -- it doesn't work without the C,  
5 right? I want to make sure that I fully understand  
6 what we are ultimately going to vote on. That  
7 unless there's a coating, it wouldn't apply; what  
8 we are proposing would not apply.

9 MS. GORMEL: That's correct. You heard  
10 already from Dr. Ghobrial and from Dr. Ashraf that  
11 the question specifically was about capsules that  
12 were coated -- they were manufactured and  
13 pre-coated. That's not the topic of the discussion  
14 today.

15 In addition, we heard discussion at the OPH  
16 about these K-Caps that are comprised, as far as we  
17 can tell, of a HPMC material. The actual capsule  
18 is comprised with that. Those are also not  
19 considered MRC.

20 DR. VENITZ: And erosion-control polymers  
21 would not apply because they involve any coating.

22 DR. GHOBRIAL: I'm sorry?



1 DR. VENITZ: Erosion-control polymers, where  
2 you have a polymer that dissolves, and then the  
3 process releases API.

4 DR. ZIDAN: So for erosion-control polymers,  
5 as long as it's forming a matrix with the active  
6 ingredient, so it's not covered under MRC.

7 DR. VENITZ: Right. That's what I'm saying.  
8 So the coating has to apply, otherwise -- we're not  
9 talking about modified release products. There has  
10 to be active coating involved with the intent to  
11 affect the release rates.

12 DR. ZIDAN: Yes.

13 DR. GHOBRIAL: So to be clear, regarding  
14 MRC -- just to clarify a few points and bring to  
15 light some of the examples that were discussed not  
16 only today at Dr. Ashraf's meeting, but yesterday  
17 during our discussion on NADH -- there are two key  
18 elements to MRC, modified release coating, or  
19 coating principles, being applied to the dosage  
20 form or a subunit of the dosage form.

21 Examples of oral solid modified release  
22 systems that are not coated, and therefore not

1 considered MRC, are drug products that are  
2 compounded by physically mixing active ingredient  
3 and release-modifying polymer, such as HPMC, in a  
4 mortar and pestle, and with that trituration,  
5 filling it into a capsule. That is not considered  
6 MRC because that does not employ any coating  
7 principles.

8           Secondly, drug products that are compounded  
9 by filling active ingredient into an empty capsule  
10 composed of a release-modifying polymer matrix are  
11 not considered MRC, again, no coating.

12           So regarding the capsules that Dr. Johnson  
13 mentioned, it appears from a brief look at the  
14 website that these are HPMC capsules. These are  
15 hydroxypropyl methylcellulose composed capsules.  
16 There are some with matrix, in a matrix with  
17 gelatin or other excipients. Some are entirely  
18 composed of HPMC. There are many different forms.  
19 Because there's no coating principle, these are not  
20 considered MRC.

21           DR. VENITZ: Thank you. That helps.

22           DR. DiGIOVANNA: John DiGiovanna. So the

1 coating principle doesn't necessarily require for  
2 it to be an MRC that the compounder actually  
3 prepare or make the coating? In other words, if  
4 someone purchases a capsule that is considered  
5 coated capsule, might that be included as an MRC?

6 DR. GHOBRIAL: So regarding the examples  
7 that we use that were brought up earlier, in those  
8 instances, those capsules were not coated. They  
9 were some sort of matrix with HPMC or HPMC  
10 entirely. In instances where the compounder coats  
11 the final dosage form, that would be considered  
12 MRC.

13 As far as in the scenario where a compound  
14 purchases a coated empty capsule, we haven't  
15 discussed that -- we haven't contemplated that in  
16 our materials, which we are presenting here today.

17 DR. DiGIOVANNA: So once we vote on this,  
18 then products that may be developed that may be  
19 different from the ones that either were seen today  
20 or available today, it would appear to me, could  
21 create confusion with respect to the way this is  
22 worded.

1           So what's been presented to us, very  
2 eloquently by Dr. Ashraf, has been a large series  
3 of very complicated processes that together would  
4 make it extremely difficult, if possible at all, to  
5 easily replicate. But any one of those individual  
6 processes, like the word "coating," which might be  
7 easily created, would be prohibited if they're  
8 included in the wording.

9           I don't know if I'm clear in what I'm  
10 saying. But if someone manufactures and sells a  
11 coated fillable capsule, then the word "coated" may  
12 preclude that from being compounded, even though it  
13 doesn't necessarily involve any of those very  
14 complicated steps, complicated polymers, or  
15 stabilization, and other things that have been  
16 described.

17           So I think there's a little bit of confusion  
18 in my mind with the wording, and that's not  
19 separated out by the actual working of the  
20 compounder to do a process, which may be obscure  
21 because the branded manufacturer has developed  
22 that, compared to something which may be purchased

1 and be able to deliver what's ever necessary, but  
2 then can no longer be used in compounding because  
3 of the way this information is worded.

4 So I'm a little bit unclear in what we're  
5 voting on.

6 DR. DOHM: I think I can answer that. Our  
7 intent was not to capture these pre-fillable  
8 capsules. And obviously it came up yesterday and  
9 we internally discussed. And we can be explicit in  
10 the DTC list that we are excluding these  
11 pre-fillable capsules for purposes of this entry.

12 DR. VENITZ: Further comments for  
13 discussion. Dr. Pham?

14 DR. PHAM: I appreciate the FDA's thoughtful  
15 consideration of those products, because as we've  
16 seen, things that involve the chemical and physical  
17 stability and characterization of bulk substance  
18 can obviously make it volatile, and there are  
19 certain techniques that are currently being  
20 employed by the compounding pharmacies.

21 But the other thing that I just need to make  
22 the comment to the group in general is that this is

1 all still based on -- I still have concerns that we  
2 don't know what we don't know. So when it comes  
3 down to would this be a product that should employ  
4 an MRC versus a filled capsule, you still don't  
5 know that much about the bulk drug substances, as  
6 we've seen from nomination after nomination, after  
7 nomination.

8           There's not enough pharmacokinetic and  
9 pharmacodynamic data of the actual drug substance  
10 itself to know whether there should be a certain  
11 technology employed for a certain release time or  
12 site of action. Sometimes maybe the nonclinical  
13 data might infer that, but, again, how that  
14 translates to human in vivo data, it's all still  
15 what we don't know.

16           So the caveat being that although I think  
17 it's appropriate to be having conversation about  
18 adding the MRCs to the list, we still should keep  
19 in mind that these bulk substances, we have not  
20 been given all the data to even know whether or not  
21 they're sensitive to release modifications in the  
22 body.

1           So yes, we can still use the empty capsules,  
2           however they're coated, or matrices -- I'm going to  
3           make up a word -- but we still don't actually know  
4           what the bulk drug substance needs sometimes as we  
5           approve these things. But because of concerns for  
6           our patient access, I do appreciate FDA's  
7           considerations.

8           DR. WALL: Question for FDA. We vote on  
9           this, but let's say somebody comes up with  
10          something. Can they bring it to you at any time  
11          and you have a discussion, or does it shut off the  
12          discussion? So that as we go forward and things  
13          move along, and technology develops, and somebody  
14          comes up with something that really works.

15          DR. DOHM: To put entries onto the DTC list,  
16          it has to be subject to notice and comment  
17          rulemaking. So in a hypothetical where we  
18          promulgate a final rule that includes an entry for  
19          MRC that is overly broad, for example, or  
20          inadvertently captures technology that develops in  
21          the future, there will be a process. It's  
22          something called the citizen petition process that

1 one could use to ask the agency to remove that  
2 overbreadth or that scope of the rule that would  
3 capture the technology. And we could go through  
4 that process to consider it.

5 MS. BORMEL: And I just wanted to add that  
6 before we get to the final rule, there will be a  
7 proposed rule. And so there will be a lot of  
8 opportunity to comment even in that stage.

9 DR. WALL: But we still have the  
10 flexibility, then, based on all of this, that if  
11 new technology comes forward, we'll still have the  
12 opportunity to look at it, talk about it, and be  
13 able to change and implement if appropriate.

14 DR. DOHM: Yes. The process would look  
15 slightly differently if there was a final rule in  
16 place. But if it's prior to the promulgation of  
17 the final rule, then we can certainly use this  
18 process as it is to discuss the scope of that. And  
19 when we put the propose rule out, there will be an  
20 opportunity to comment.

21 So I think it all depends on the timing of  
22 this new technology you're talking about and its



1 impact, but there will be processes in place in  
2 order to consider whether or not the rule should be  
3 amended in some way to exclude a new technology  
4 that we think could be appropriately utilized by  
5 the compounders.

6 DR. WALL: I just think about when I'm  
7 writing rules for my board, and you have to write  
8 rules for 10 years down the road. But in 10 years,  
9 things can change a lot. And how will be able to  
10 use things that could be new technologies or things  
11 appropriate for patients, and be able to use them  
12 quickly and effectively if it deems that this is  
13 something that's good?

14 DR. DOHM: No, understood. And I think that  
15 a lot of the complexities that were described today  
16 and that would be captured as entry are ones that  
17 perhaps might be problematic to be done without the  
18 proper testing even in the future.

19 DR. VENITZ: Okay. Thank you.

20 Any further discussion? Dr. DiGiovanna?

21 DR. DiGIOVANNA: Yes. I think the point  
22 that Dr. Wall is making about envisioning, making

1 rules, but envisioning what technology might  
2 present us with in 10 years, is important from this  
3 perspective; at least it's important in my mind. I  
4 never thought that we would have the availability  
5 of self-driving cars, but that appears to be on the  
6 forefront.

7 I would have felt more comfortable with that  
8 if the way this was written incorporated the  
9 difference between utilizing a commercial product  
10 that may have been tested and approved and marketed  
11 to be able to do some of these complicated  
12 processes that are difficult for the compounder to  
13 do, and separated that, and put the onus on the  
14 process that the compounder actually themselves  
15 needs to do as individual operators, whereby that  
16 might be very complicated for any of these steps to  
17 be done by an individual without the experience,  
18 and the knowledge, and the technical facilities to  
19 do that.

20 Just that there is an available,  
21 pre-marketable capsule, there may be other marketed  
22 components that can achieve, or simplify, or

1 standardize many of these complications that we  
2 don't envision now but will be very difficult, or  
3 will require revising the rules to be able to use.

4 I kind of would have felt it a little more  
5 complicated if that would have been explored, the  
6 separating out, utilizing an approvable device that  
7 can actually do this, from making a difficult to  
8 compound incorporate some of the expertise  
9 required, or the facilities required by the  
10 individual compounder. I don't know that there's a  
11 way to actually do that at this point.

12 DR. DOHM: As I said before, it was not our  
13 intent to capture these kind of pre-fill -- these  
14 fillable capsules that you can purchase. So when  
15 we go through this rulemaking process, when we come  
16 out with a proposed rule with a Federal Register  
17 notice, we'll be clear on this point and make it  
18 explicit in the entry.

19 DR. VENITZ: Any other comments?

20 (No response.)

21 DR. VENITZ: Okay. Then let's proceed with  
22 the vote. I think Cindy's going to pull them up.

1 We have one question. So this is the one and only  
2 question to vote, so let me read the preliminaries.

3 The panel will be using an electronic voting  
4 system for this meeting. Each voting member has  
5 three voting buttons on your microphone, yes, no,  
6 and abstain. Please vote by pressing your  
7 selection firmly. After everyone has voted, the  
8 vote will be complete.

9 Please proceed.

10 (Vote taken.)

11 DR. HONG: We have 6 yes, zero nos, and zero  
12 abstain.

13 DR. VENITZ: Okay. So let's go around the  
14 [indiscernible] again. Everybody please introduce  
15 yourselves by name, indicate your vote, and the  
16 reason why. Let's start with Dr. Humphrey.

17 DR. HUMPHREY: William Humphrey, and I voted  
18 yes. I agree with the FDA's assessment.

19 DR. VENITZ: This Jurgen Venitz. I voted  
20 yes. I agree overall, but you can tell we want to  
21 make sure we don't exclude something that really  
22 shouldn't apply.

1 MS. DAVIDSON: Gigi Davidson. I voted yes  
2 for the reasons stated. And I would also request  
3 that in addition to including the clarification on  
4 the pre-coated tablets, that you also make it clear  
5 that this does not apply to the Methocel and active  
6 ingredient inside a capsule in this ruling.

7 DR. DiGIOVANNA: John DiGiovanna. I voted  
8 yes, but it was a bit problematic for me. I think  
9 that having to exclude what we know, which are  
10 those pre-fillable capsules, limits the arena in  
11 that there are probably other advances that may  
12 allow for safe construction of these products.

13 So I would have felt a little better if the  
14 coated product wording would have included  
15 something on the order of "to be constructed by,  
16 manufactured by, applied by," or somehow involved  
17 the individual doing it so that technological  
18 advances that might occur within the next few years  
19 wouldn't automatically be barred because of the  
20 labeling.

21 DR. PHAM: Kathy Pham. I voted yes.  
22 Although I appreciate the considerations of

1 advancement of technology for compounding practice,  
2 I do feel that when it comes to nominations for the  
3 Difficult to Compound List, we should be capturing  
4 what we feel currently, in present time, is  
5 something that involves enough complexity to be  
6 overseen in the GMP of conventional drug  
7 manufacturing processes.

8           So although I do encourage the compounding  
9 facilities not only to continue their own quality  
10 assurance processes, which we've heard about a  
11 little bit today, but also to maybe still  
12 contribute to that body of knowledge of what we do  
13 and don't know about these bulk drug substances and  
14 how they behave in the body.

15           But that said, I do think that the MRCs as  
16 presented today do present the complexities that I  
17 would expect drug manufacturers to be producing  
18 under that level of GMP, specifically with the  
19 sensitivity of release and getting to a specific  
20 site of action when that is known, that this  
21 warrants being included on a difficult to compound  
22 list.

1 DR. WALL: Donna Wall. I agree with my  
2 esteemed colleagues. I think that they brought up  
3 a lot of the things that we are looking at, and I  
4 would encourage the FDA as they're working in this  
5 to think about ways that we could -- when there is  
6 new technology, we can think about how to  
7 fast-track some of that to be able to get to our  
8 patients and make their lives a little bit better  
9 taking these medicines.

10 **Adjournment**

11 DR. VENITZ: Thank you for your  
12 contribution. This concludes our meeting, and I'll  
13 adjourn it.

14 (Whereupon, at 11:37 a.m., the meeting was  
15 adjourned.)  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22